# STATE CONTRACTING MANUAL

# CURRENT AS OF AUGUST 2024 FEBRUARY 2025

Gavin Newsom, Governor

Amy Tong, Secretary Government Operations Agency

Ana M. Lasso, Director Department of General Services

# Volume 1

# **Non-IT Services**

Published by the Department of General Services, Office of Legal Services (916) 376-5080 www.dgs.ca.gov/ols

Notice

This publication is designed to provide accurate and current information about the law and State policies. Readers should consult the relevant codes, rules, and cases when relying on cited material.

Copyright 1996-2024 California Department of General Services

# **ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS**

(Rev 06/24)

A& E       Architectural and Engineering         ADA       Americans with Disabilities Act         AG       Attorney General         BL       Budget Letter         CC       California Code of Regulations         California Code of Regulations       California Code of Regulations         California State Contracts Register       CCC         CCC       Contractor Certification Clauses         CRD       California State Contracts Register         CCC       Contractor Certification Clauses         CRD       California State Contracts Register         CCC       Contractor Certification Clauses         CRD       California State Contractor Register         CCC       Contractor Certification Clauses         CRD       California Covernment Code         DGS/OLS       Department of General Services, Office of State Publishing         DGS/OSDS       Department of General Services, Procurement Division         DGS/RESD       Department of General Services, Real Estate Services Division         DVBE       Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise         FISCal       Financial Information System for California         GC       California Government Code         GraA       General Terms and Conditions         IFB       Interagency Agree		
AGAttomey GeneralBLBudget LetterCCCalifornia Civil CodeCCRCalifornia Code of RegulationsCaHRCalifornia Department of Human ResourcesCSCRCalifornia State Contracts RegisterCCCContractor Certification ClausesCRDCalifornia State Contracts RegisterCCCContractor Certification ClausesCRDCalifornia State Contracts RegisterDOFDepartment of General Services, Office of Legal ServicesDGS/OLSDepartment of General Services, Office of SB & DVBE ServicesDGS/OSDSDepartment of General Services, Office of SB & DVBE ServicesDGS/OSDSDepartment of General Services, Office of State PublishingDGS/OSDDepartment of General Services, Real Estate Services DivisionDVBEDisabled Veteran Business EnterpriseFI\$CalFinancial Information System for CaliforniaGCCalifornia Government CodeGenAlGeneral Terms and ConditionsIFBInvitation for BidsIRSInternal Revenue ServiceITInformation TechnologyIPIntellectual PropertyLCCalifornia Labor CodeLPALeveraged Procurement AgreementMMMaagement MemoMGUMemorandum of UnderstandingMSAMaster Services AgreementCCCalifornia Labor Relations BoardPCCCalifornia Public Contract JustificationNLRBNational Labor Relations BoardFCQRequest for ProposalsRFP<		
BL     Budgef Letter       CC     California Civil Code       CCR     California Code of Regulations       CaHR     California Department of Human Resources       CSCR     California State Contracts Register       CCC     Contractor Certification Clauses       CRD     California Civil Rights Department       DOF     Department of General Services, Office of Legal Services       DGS/OLS     Department of General Services, Office of SB & DVBE Services       DGS/OSDS     Department of General Services, Office of SB & DVBE Services       DGS/OSP     Department of General Services, Office of SB & DVBE Services       DGS/OSP     Department of General Services, Concurrement Division       DGS/RDD     Department of General Services, Real Estate Services Division       DVBE     Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise       FISCal     Financial Information System for California       GC     California Government Code       GenAl     General Terms and Conditions       IFB     Invitation for Bids       IRS     Information Technology       IP     Intellectual Property       LC     California Labor Code       LPA     Leveraged Procurement Agreement       MM     Management Memo       MOU     Memorandum of Understanding       MSA     Master Services Agreement		
CCCalifornia Civil CodeCCRCalifornia Code of RegulationsCalifornia Code of RegulationsCalifornia State Contracts RegisterCCCContractor Certification ClausesCRDCalifornia State Contracts RegisterCCCContractor Certification ClausesCRDCalifornia Civil Rights DepartmentDOFDepartment of General Services, Office of Legal ServicesDGS/OLSDepartment of General Services, Office of SB & DVBE ServicesDGS/OSDSDepartment of General Services, Office of State PublishingDGS/OSPDepartment of General Services, Procurement DivisionDGS/RESDDepartment of General Services, Real Estate Services DivisionDVBEDisabled Veteran Business EnterpriseFISCalFinancial Information System for CaliforniaGCCalifornia Government CodeGenAlGeneral Interagency Agreement Terms and ConditionsIFBInvitation for BidsIRSInternal Revenue ServiceITInformation TechnologyIPIntellectual PropertyLCCalifornia Labor CodeLPALeveraged Procurement AgreementMMManagement MemoMMManagement MemoMMManagement MemoMSAMaster Services AgreementNCBNon-Competitively Bid Contract JustificationNLRBNational Labor CodeLPALeveraged Procurement Registration SystemSPEState Contracting Advisory NetworkSCGCalifornia Public Contract CodeRFP<	-	
CCRCalifornia Code of RegulationsCaHRCalifornia Department of Human ResourcesCSCRCalifornia State Contracts RegisterCCCContractor Certification ClausesCRDCalifornia Civil Rights DepartmentDOFDepartment of General Services, Office of Legal ServicesDGS/OLSDepartment of General Services, Office of Sea DVBE ServicesDGS/OSDSDepartment of General Services, Office of State PublishingDGS/OSDPDepartment of General Services, Office of State PublishingDGS/OSPDepartment of General Services, Real Estate Services Diss/OSPDepartment of General Services, Real Estate Services Dissled Veteran Business EnterpriseFISCalFinancial Information System for CaliforniaGCCalifornia Government CodeGeneral General Terms and ConditionsGTCGeneral Terms and ConditionsIFBInvitation TechnologyIPIntellectual PropertyLCCalifornia Labor CodeLPALeveraged Procurement AgreementMMMaagement MemoMOUMemorandum of UnderstandingMSAMaster Services AgreementNCBNon-Competitively Bid Contract JustificationNLRBNational Labor Relations BoardPCCCalifornia Public Contract OxdeRFPRequest for ProposalsRFQRequest for ProposalsRFQState Contracting Advisory NetworkSCMState Contracting Advisory NetworkSCMState Contracting Advisory NetworkSCMState Contract Preference Act		•
CallHRCalifornia Department of Human ResourcesCSCRCalifornia State Contracts RegisterCCCContractor Certification ClausesCRDCalifornia Civil Rights DepartmentDOFDepartment of General ServicesDGSDepartment of General Services, Office of Legal ServicesDGS/ORIMDepartment of General Services, Office of State PublishingDGS/OSPDepartment of General Services, Office of State PublishingDGS/OSPDepartment of General Services, Procurement DivisionDGS/RESDDepartment of General Services, Procurement DivisionDGS/RESDDepartment of General Services, Real Estate Services DivisionDVBEDisabled Veteran Business EnterpriseFI\$CalFinancial Information System for CaliforniaGCCalifornia Government CodeGenalGeneral Interagency Agreement Terms and ConditionsGTCGeneral Interagency Agreement Terms and ConditionsIFBInvitation for BidsIRSInternal Revenue ServiceITInformation TechnologyIPIntellectual PropertyLCCalifornia Labor CodeLPALeveraged Procurement AgreementMMManagement MemoMOUMemorandum of UnderstandingMSAMaster Services AgreementNCBNon-Competitively Bid Contract JustificationNLRBNational Labor Relations BoardPCCCalifornia Public Contract CodeRFPRequest for ProposalsRFQRequest for CuracificationsSAMState Contracting		
CSCRCalifornia State Contracts RegisterCCCContractor Certification ClausesCRDCalifornia Civil Rights DepartmentDOFDepartment of FinanceDGSDepartment of General Services, Office of Legal ServicesDGS/OLSDepartment of General Services, Office of SB & DVBE ServicesDGS/OSDSDepartment of General Services, Office of State PublishingDGS/OSPDepartment of General Services, Office of State PublishingDGS/OSPDepartment of General Services, Procurement DivisionDSS/RESDDepartment of General Services, Real Estate Services DivisionDVBEDisabled Veteran Business EnterpriseFI\$CalFinancial Information System for CaliforniaGCCalifornia Government CodeGenAlGeneral Interagency Agreement Terms and ConditionsIFBInvitation for BidsIRSInternal Revenue ServiceITInformation TechnologyIPIntellectual PropertyLCCalifornia Labor CodeLPALeveraged Procurement AgreementMMMaagement MemoMOUMemorandum of UnderstandingMSAMaster Services AgreementRFPRequest for ProposalsRFQRequest for ProposalsRFQRequest for ProposalsRFQState Contract and Procurement Registration SystemSSAMState Contract Ard Proference ActUCCalifornia Public Contract Preference ActUCCalifornia Public Contract OcdeRFPRequest for ProposalsRFQ	CCR	California Code of Regulations
CCCContractor Certification ClausesCRDCalifornia Civil Rights DepartmentDOFDepartment of FinanceDGSDepartment of General Services, Office of Legal ServicesDGS/OLSDepartment of General Services, Office of Risk ManagementDGS/OSDSDepartment of General Services, Office of State PublishingDGS/OSDSDepartment of General Services, Office of State PublishingDGS/OSPDepartment of General Services, Procurement DivisionDGS/RESDDepartment of General Services, Real Estate Services DivisionDVBEDisabled Veteran Business EnterpriseFI\$CalFinancial Information System for CaliforniaGCCalifornia Government CodeGenAlGeneral Interagency Agreement Terms and ConditionsGTCGeneral Interagency Agreement Terms and ConditionsGTCGeneral Terms and ConditionsIFBInvitation for BidsIRSInternal Revenue ServiceITInformation TechnologyIPIntellectual PropertyLCCalifornia Labor CodeLPALeveraged Procurement AgreementMMManagement MemoMOUMemorandum of UnderstandingMSAMaster Services AgreementNCBNon-Competitively Bid Contract JustificationNLRBNational Labor Relations BoardPCCCalifornia Public Contract CodeRFPRequest for ProposalsRFQRequest for ProposalsRFQState Contracting ManualSCANState Contracting ManualSCAN <td< th=""><th>CalHR</th><th>California Department of Human Resources</th></td<>	CalHR	California Department of Human Resources
CRDCalifornia Civil Rights DepartmentDOFDepartment of FinanceDGSDepartment of General ServicesDGS/OLSDepartment of General Services, Office of Legal ServicesDGS/ORIMDepartment of General Services, Office of State PublishingDGS/OSDSDepartment of General Services, Office of State PublishingDGS/OSPDepartment of General Services, Real Estate Services DivisionDGS/RESDDepartment of General Services, Real Estate Services DivisionDVBEDisabled Veteran Business EnterpriseFI\$CalFinancial Information System for CaliforniaGCCalifornia Government CodeGenAlGeneral Interagency Agreement Terms and ConditionsIFBInteragency Agreement Terms and ConditionsIFBInteragency AgreementIRSInternal Revenue ServiceITInformation TechnologyIPIntellectual PropertyLCCalifornia Labor CodeLPALeveraged Procurrement AgreementMMManagement MemoMOUMemorandum of UnderstandingMSAMaster Services AgreementNCBNon-Competitively Bid Contract JustificationNLRBNational Labor RelationsSAMState Contracting ManualSCANState Contracting ManualSCANState Contract Missory NetworkSCMState Contract Preference ActUICCalifornia Unemployment Insurance CodeUNCLCalifornia Unemployment Insurance CodeUNCLCalifornia Unemployment Registration System<	CSCR	California State Contracts Register
DOFDepartment of FinanceDGSDepartment of General ServicesDGS/OLSDepartment of General Services, Office of Legal ServicesDGS/ORIMDepartment of General Services, Office of Risk ManagementDGS/OSDSDepartment of General Services, Office of SB & DVBE ServicesDGS/OSPDepartment of General Services, Office of SB & DVBE ServicesDGS/PDDepartment of General Services, Real Estate PublishingDGS/PDDepartment of General Services, Real Estate Services DivisionDVBEDisabled Veteran Business EnterpriseFI\$CalFinancial Information System for CaliforniaGCCalifornia Government CodeGenAIGenerative Artificial IntelligenceGIAGeneral Terms and ConditionsIFBInvitation for BidsIRSInternal Revenue ServiceITInformation TechnologyIPIntellectual PropertyLCCalifornia Labor CodeLPALeveraged Procurement AgreementMMManagement MemoMOUMemorandum of UnderstandingMSAMaster Services AgreementNCBNon-Competitively Bid Contract JustificationNLRBNational Labor Relations BoardPCCCalifornia Public Contract GodeRFPRequest for ProposalsRFQRequest for QualificationsSAMState Contracting Advisory NetworkSCMState Contract and Procurement Registration SystemSPBState Contract Preference ActUICCalifornia Unber OfficeSCPRSS	CCC	Contractor Certification Clauses
DOFDepartment of FinanceDGSDepartment of General ServicesDGS/OLSDepartment of General Services, Office of Legal ServicesDGS/ORIMDepartment of General Services, Office of Risk ManagementDGS/OSDSDepartment of General Services, Office of SB & DVBE ServicesDGS/OSPDepartment of General Services, Office of SB & DVBE ServicesDGS/PDDepartment of General Services, Real Estate PublishingDGS/PDDepartment of General Services, Real Estate Services DivisionDVBEDisabled Veteran Business EnterpriseFI\$CalFinancial Information System for CaliforniaGCCalifornia Government CodeGenAIGenerative Artificial IntelligenceGIAGeneral Terms and ConditionsIFBInvitation for BidsIRSInternal Revenue ServiceITInformation TechnologyIPIntellectual PropertyLCCalifornia Labor CodeLPALeveraged Procurement AgreementMMManagement MemoMOUMemorandum of UnderstandingMSAMaster Services AgreementNCBNon-Competitively Bid Contract JustificationNLRBNational Labor Relations BoardPCCCalifornia Public Contract GodeRFPRequest for ProposalsRFQRequest for QualificationsSAMState Contracting Advisory NetworkSCMState Contract and Procurement Registration SystemSPBState Contract Preference ActUICCalifornia Unber OfficeSCPRSS	CRD	California Civil Rights Department
DGSDepartment of General ServicesDGS/OLSDepartment of General Services, Office of Legal ServicesDGS/ORIMDepartment of General Services, Office of SB & DVBE ServicesDGS/OSDSDepartment of General Services, Office of SB & DVBE ServicesDGS/OSDDepartment of General Services, Office of State PublishingDGS/PDDepartment of General Services, Real Estate Services DivisionDGS/RESDDepartment of General Services, Real Estate Services DivisionDVBEDisabled Veteran Business EnterpriseFI\$CalFinancial Information System for CaliforniaGCCalifornia Government CodeGenAlGeneral Interagency Agreement Terms and ConditionsGTCGeneral Terms and ConditionsIFBInvitation for BidsIRSInternal Revenue ServiceITInformation TechnologyIPIntellectual PropertyLCCalifornia Labor CodeLPALeveraged Procurement AgreementMMManagement MemoMOUMemorandum of UnderstandingMSAMaster Services AgreementNCBNon-Competitively Bid Contract JustificationNLRBNational Labor Relations BoardPCCCalifornia Public Contract CodeRFPRequest for ProposalsRFQRequest for ProposalsRFQRequest for QualificationsSAMState Contracting Advisory NetworkSCMState Contract and Procurement Registration SystemSPBState Contract And Procurement Registration SystemSPBState Per	DOF	Department of Finance
DGS/OLSDepartment of General Services, Office of Legal ServicesDGS/ORIMDepartment of General Services, Office of SB & DVBE ServicesDGS/OSDSDepartment of General Services, Office of SB & DVBE ServicesDGS/OSPDepartment of General Services, Office of State PublishingDGS/PDDepartment of General Services, Procurement DivisionDGS/RESDDepartment of General Services, Real Estate Services DivisionDVBEDisabled Veteran Business EnterpriseFI\$CalFinancial Information System for CaliforniaGCCalifornia Government CodeGenAIGenerative Artificial IntelligenceGIAGeneral Terms and ConditionsIFBInvitation for BidsIRSInternal Revenue ServiceITInformation TechnologyIPIntellectual PropertyLCCalifornia Labor CodeLPALeveraged Procurement AgreementMMManagement MemoMOUMemorandum of UnderstandingMSAMaster Services AgreementNCBNon-Competitively Bid Contract JustificationNLRBNational Labor Relations BoardPCCCalifornia Public Contract CodeRFPRequest for ProposalsRFQRequest for QualificationsSAMState Contracting Advisory NetworkSCMState Contract and Procurement Registration SystemSPBState Contract and Procurement Registration SystemSPBState Contract Agreement Registration SystemSPBState Contract Agreement Registration SystemSPSC	DGS	Department of General Services
DGS/ORIMDepartment of General Services, Office of Risk ManagementDGS/OSDSDepartment of General Services, Office of SB & DVBE ServicesDGS/OSPDepartment of General Services, Office of SB & DVBE ServicesDGS/PDDepartment of General Services, Procurement DivisionDGS/RESDDepartment of General Services, Real Estate Services DivisionDVBEDisabled Veteran Business EnterpriseFI\$CalFinancial Information System for CaliforniaGCCalifornia Government CodeGenalGenerative Artificial IntelligenceGIAGeneral Terms and ConditionsIFBInvitation for BidsIRSInternal Revenue ServiceITInformation TechnologyIPIntellectual PropertyLCCalifornia Labor CodeLPALeveraged Procurement AgreementMMManagement MemoMOUMemorandum of UnderstandingMSAMaster Services AgreementNLRBNational Labor Relations BoardPCCCalifornia Public Contract CodeRFPRequest for ProposalsRFQRequest for ProposalsRFQRequest for OutlificationsSAMState Contracting Advisory NetworkSCMState Contract and Procurement Registration SystemSPBState Contract and Procurement Registration SystemSPBState Personnel BoardTACPATarget Area Contract Preference ActUICCalifornia Unemployment Insurance CodeUNSPSCUnited States Code	DGS/OLS	
DGS/OSDSDepartment of General Services, Office of SB & DVBE ServicesDGS/OSPDepartment of General Services, Procurement DivisionDGS/RESDDepartment of General Services, Real Estate Services DivisionDGS/RESDDepartment of General Services, Real Estate Services DivisionDVBEDisabled Veteran Business EnterpriseFI\$CalFinancial Information System for CaliforniaGCCalifornia Government CodeGenAlGeneral Interagency Agreement Terms and ConditionsGTCGeneral Interagency Agreement Terms and ConditionsGTCGeneral Terms and ConditionsIFBInvitation for BidsIRSInternal Revenue ServiceITInformation TechnologyIPIntellectual PropertyLCCalifornia Labor CodeLPALeveraged Procurement AgreementMMManagement MemoMOUMemorandum of UnderstandingMSAMaster Services AgreementNCBNon-Competitively Bid Contract JustificationNLRBNational Labor Relations BoardPCCCalifornia Public Contract CodeRFPRequest for ProposalsRFQRequest for ProposalsRFQRequest for QualificationsSAMState Contracting Advisory NetworkSCMState Contracting ManualSCANState Contracting ManualSCOState Contract Preference ActUICCalifornia Unemployment Insurance CodeUNSPSCUnited Nations Standard Products and Services Code		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
DGS/OSPDepartment of General Services, Office of State PublishingDGS/PDDepartment of General Services, Procurement DivisionDGS/RESDDepartment of General Services, Real Estate Services DivisionDVBEDisabled Veteran Business EnterpriseFI\$CalFinancial Information System for CaliforniaGCCalifornia Government CodeGenAlGenerative Artificial IntelligenceGIAGeneral Terms and ConditionsGTCGeneral Terms and ConditionsIFBInvitation for BidsIRSInternal Revenue ServiceITInformation TechnologyIPIntellectual PropertyLCCalifornia Labor CodeLPALeveraged Procurement AgreementMMManagement MemoMOUMemorandum of UnderstandingMSAMaster Services AgreementNCBNon-Competitively Bid Contract JustificationNLRBNational Labor Relations BoardPCCCalifornia Public Contract CodeRFPRequest for ProposalsRFQRequest for ProposalsSAMState Contracting Advisory NetworkSCMState Contract and Procurement Registration SystemSPBState Contract and Procurement Registration SystemSPBState Contract Preference ActUICCalifornia Unemployment Insurance CodeUNSPSCUnited Nations Standard Products and Services CodeUSCUnited States Code		
DGS/PDDepartment of General Services, Procurement DivisionDGS/RESDDepartment of General Services, Real Estate Services DivisionDVBEDisabled Veteran Business EnterpriseFI\$CalFinancial Information System for CaliforniaGCCalifornia Government CodeGenalGenerative Artificial IntelligenceGIAGeneral Interagency Agreement Terms and ConditionsGTCGeneral Terms and ConditionsIFBInvitation for BidsIRSInternal Revenue ServiceITInformation TechnologyIPIntellectual PropertyLCCalifornia Labor CodeLPALeveraged Procurement AgreementMMManagement MemoMOUMemorandum of UnderstandingMSAMaster Services AgreementNCBNon-Competitively Bid Contract JustificationNLRBNational Labor Relations BoardPCCCalifornia Public Contract CodeRFPRequest for ProposalsRFQRequest for QualificationsSAMState Contracting ManualSCOState Contract and Procurement Registration SystemSPBState Contract and Procurement Registration SystemSPBState Personnel BoardTACPATarget Area Contract Preference ActUICCalifornia Unemployment Insurance CodeUNSPSCUnited Nations Standard Products and Services CodeUSCUnited States Code		•
DGS/RESDDepartment of General Services, Real Estate Services DivisionDVBEDisabled Veteran Business EnterpriseFI\$CalFinancial Information System for CaliforniaGCCalifornia Government CodeGeneralGenerative Artificial IntelligenceGIAGenerative Artificial IntelligenceGIAGeneral Terms and ConditionsGTCGeneral Terms and ConditionsIFBInvitation for BidsIRSInternal Revenue ServiceITInformation TechnologyIPIntellectual PropertyLCCalifornia Labor CodeLPALeveraged Procurement AgreementMMManagement MemoMOUMemorandum of UnderstandingMSAMaster Services AgreementNCBNon-Competitively Bid Contract JustificationNLRBNational Labor Relations BoardPCCCalifornia Public Contract CodeRFQRequest for ProposalsRFQRequest for QualificationsSAMState Contracting ManualSCOState Contracting ManualSCOState Contract and Procurement Registration SystemSPBState Personnel BoardTACPATarget Area Contract Preference ActUICCalifornia Unemployment Insurance CodeUNSCUnited Nations Standard Products and Services CodeUSCUnited Nations Standard Products and Services Code		
DVBEDisabled Veteran Business EnterpriseFI\$CalFinancial Information System for CaliforniaGCCalifornia Government CodeGenAlGenerative Artificial IntelligenceGIAGeneral Interagency Agreement Terms and ConditionsGTCGeneral Terms and ConditionsIFBInvitation for BidsIRSInternal Revenue ServiceITInformation TechnologyIPIntellectual PropertyLCCalifornia Labor CodeLPALeveraged Procurement AgreementMMManagement MemoMOUMemorandum of UnderstandingMSAMaster Services AgreementNCBNon-Competitively Bid Contract JustificationNLRBNational Labor Relations BoardPCCCalifornia Public Contract CodeRFPRequest for ProposalsRFQRequest for ProposalsSAMState Contracting Advisory NetworkSCOState Contracting Advisory NetworkSCOState Contract and Procurement Registration SystemSPBState Contract Preference ActUICCalifornia Unemployment Insurance CodeUNSPSCUnited Nations Standard Products and Services CodeUSCUnited States Code		•
FI\$CalFinancial Information System for CaliforniaGCCalifornia Government CodeGenAlGenerative Artificial IntelligenceGIAGeneral Interagency Agreement Terms and ConditionsGTCGeneral Terms and ConditionsIFBInvitation for BidsIRSInternal Revenue ServiceITInformation TechnologyIPIntellectual PropertyLCCalifornia Labor CodeLPALeveraged Procurement AgreementMMManagement MemoMOUMemorandum of UnderstandingMSAMaster Services AgreementNCBNon-Competitively Bid Contract JustificationNLRBNational Labor Relations BoardPCCCalifornia Public Contract CodeRFPRequest for ProposalsRFQRequest for QualificationsSAMState Contracting Advisory NetworkSCOState Contract and Procurement Registration SystemSPBState Contract and Procurement Registration SystemSPBState Contract Preference ActUICCalifornia Unemployment Insurance CodeUNSPSCUnited Nations Standard Products and Services CodeUSCUnited States Code		•
GCCalifornia Government CodeGenAlGenerative Artificial IntelligenceGIAGeneral Interagency Agreement Terms and ConditionsGTCGeneral Terms and ConditionsIFBInvitation for BidsIRSInternal Revenue ServiceITInformation TechnologyIPIntellectual PropertyLCCalifornia Labor CodeLPALeveraged Procurement AgreementMMManagement MemoMOUMemorandum of UnderstandingMSAMaster Services AgreementNCBNon-Competitively Bid Contract JustificationNLRBNational Labor Relations BoardPCCCalifornia Public Contract CodeRFPRequest for ProposalsRFQRequest for ProposalsSAMState Administrative ManualSCANState Contracting Advisory NetworkSCOState Contracting ManualSCOState Contract and Procurement Registration SystemSPBState Personnel BoardTACPATarget Area Contract Preference ActUICCalifornia Unemployment Insurance CodeUNSPSCUnited Nations Standard Products and Services CodeUSCUnited States Code		
GenAlGenerative Artificial IntelligenceGIAGeneral Interagency Agreement Terms and ConditionsGTCGeneral Terms and ConditionsIFBInvitation for BidsIRSInternal Revenue ServiceITInformation TechnologyIPIntellectual PropertyLCCalifornia Labor CodeLPALeveraged Procurement AgreementMMManagement MemoMOUMemorandum of UnderstandingMSAMaster Services AgreementNCBNon-Competitively Bid Contract JustificationNLRBNational Labor Relations BoardPCCCalifornia Public Contract CodeRFPRequest for ProposalsRFQRequest for QualificationsSAMState Contracting Advisory NetworkSCMState Contract and Procurement Registration SystemSPBState Contract Preference ActUICCalifornia Underst And Procurement Registration SystemSPBState Personnel BoardTACPATarget Area Contract Preference ActUICCalifornia Unemployment Insurance CodeUNSPSCUnited Nations Standard Products and Services CodeUSCUnited States Code	-	-
GIAGeneral Interagency Agreement Terms and ConditionsGTCGeneral Terms and ConditionsIFBInvitation for BidsIRSInternal Revenue ServiceITInformation TechnologyIPIntellectual PropertyLCCalifornia Labor CodeLPALeveraged Procurement AgreementMMManagement MemoMOUMemorandum of UnderstandingMSAMaster Services AgreementNCBNon-Competitively Bid Contract JustificationNLRBNational Labor Relations BoardPCCCalifornia Public Contract CodeRFPRequest for ProposalsRFQRequest for OuslificationsSAMState Administrative ManualSCANState Contracting Advisory NetworkSCMState Contract and Procurement Registration SystemSPBState Personnel BoardTACPATarget Area Contract Preference ActUICCalifornia Unemployment Insurance CodeUNSPSCUnited Nations Standard Products and Services CodeUSCUnited States Code		
GTCGeneral Terms and ConditionsIFBInvitation for BidsIRSInternal Revenue ServiceITInformation TechnologyIPIntellectual PropertyLCCalifornia Labor CodeLPALeveraged Procurement AgreementMMManagement MemoMOUMemorandum of UnderstandingMSAMaster Services AgreementNCBNon-Competitively Bid Contract JustificationNLRBNational Labor Relations BoardPCCCalifornia Public Contract CodeRFPRequest for ProposalsRFQRequest for QualificationsSAMState Administrative ManualSCANState Contracting Advisory NetworkSCMState Contract and Procurement Registration SystemSPBState Personnel BoardTACPATarget Area Contract Preference ActUICCalifornia Unemployment Insurance CodeUNSPSCUnited Nations Standard Products and Services CodeUSCUnited States Code		•
IFBInvitation for BidsIRSInternal Revenue ServiceITInformation TechnologyIPIntellectual PropertyLCCalifornia Labor CodeLPALeveraged Procurement AgreementMMManagement MemoMOUMemorandum of UnderstandingMSAMaster Services AgreementNCBNon-Competitively Bid Contract JustificationNLRBNational Labor Relations BoardPCCCalifornia Public Contract CodeRFPRequest for ProposalsRFQRequest for QualificationsSAMState Contracting Advisory NetworkSCMState Contract and Procurement Registration SystemSPBState Personnel BoardTACPATarget Area Contract Preference ActUICCalifornia Unemployment Insurance CodeUNSPSCUnited Nations Standard Products and Services CodeUSCUnited States Code		
IRSInternal Revenue ServiceITInformation TechnologyIPIntellectual PropertyLCCalifornia Labor CodeLPALeveraged Procurement AgreementMMManagement MemoMOUMemorandum of UnderstandingMSAMaster Services AgreementNCBNon-Competitively Bid Contract JustificationNLRBNational Labor Relations BoardPCCCalifornia Public Contract CodeRFPRequest for ProposalsRFQRequest for OrgosalsSAMState Administrative ManualSCANState Contracting ManualSCOState Contract and Procurement Registration SystemSPBState Personnel BoardTACPATarget Area Contract Preference ActUICCalifornia Unemployment Insurance CodeUNSPSCUnited Nations Standard Products and Services CodeUSCUnited States Code		
ITInformation TechnologyIPIntellectual PropertyLCCalifornia Labor CodeLPALeveraged Procurement AgreementMMManagement MemoMOUMemorandum of UnderstandingMSAMaster Services AgreementNCBNon-Competitively Bid Contract JustificationNLRBNational Labor Relations BoardPCCCalifornia Public Contract CodeRFPRequest for ProposalsRFQRequest for ProposalsSAMState Administrative ManualSCANState Contracting Advisory NetworkSCOState Contract and Procurement Registration SystemSPBState Contract and Procurement Registration SystemSPBState Contract Preference ActUICCalifornia Unemployment Insurance CodeUISUnited Nations Standard Products and Services CodeUSCUnited States Code		
IPIntellectual PropertyLCCalifornia Labor CodeLPALeveraged Procurement AgreementMMManagement MemoMOUMemorandum of UnderstandingMSAMaster Services AgreementNCBNon-Competitively Bid Contract JustificationNLRBNational Labor Relations BoardPCCCalifornia Public Contract CodeRFPRequest for ProposalsRFQRequest for QualificationsSAMState Administrative ManualSCANState Contracting Advisory NetworkSCOState Contract and Procurement Registration SystemSPBState Personnel BoardTACPATarget Area Contract Preference ActUICCalifornia Unemployment Insurance CodeUNSPSCUnited Nations Standard Products and Services CodeUSCUnited States Code		
LCCalifornia Labor CodeLPALeveraged Procurement AgreementMMManagement MemoMOUMemorandum of UnderstandingMSAMaster Services AgreementNCBNon-Competitively Bid Contract JustificationNLRBNational Labor Relations BoardPCCCalifornia Public Contract CodeRFPRequest for ProposalsRFQRequest for QualificationsSAMState Administrative ManualSCANState Contracting Advisory NetworkSCOState Contract and Procurement Registration SystemSPBState Personnel BoardTACPATarget Area Contract Preference ActUICCalifornia Unemployment Insurance CodeUNSPSCUnited States Code		
LPALeveraged Procurement AgreementMMManagement MemoMOUMemorandum of UnderstandingMSAMaster Services AgreementNCBNon-Competitively Bid Contract JustificationNLRBNational Labor Relations BoardPCCCalifornia Public Contract CodeRFPRequest for ProposalsRFQRequest for QualificationsSAMState Administrative ManualSCANState Contracting Advisory NetworkSCMState Contract and Procurement Registration SystemSPBState Personnel BoardTACPATarget Area Contract Preference ActUICCalifornia Unemployment Insurance CodeUNSPSCUnited Nations Standard Products and Services CodeUSCUnited States Code		
MMManagement MemoMOUMemorandum of UnderstandingMSAMaster Services AgreementNCBNon-Competitively Bid Contract JustificationNLRBNational Labor Relations BoardPCCCalifornia Public Contract CodeRFPRequest for ProposalsRFQRequest for QualificationsSAMState Administrative ManualSCANState Contracting Advisory NetworkSCMState Contract and Procurement Registration SystemSPBState Contract and Procurement Registration SystemSPBState Personnel BoardTACPATarget Area Contract Preference ActUICCalifornia Unemployment Insurance CodeUNSPSCUnited States Code		
MOUMemorandum of UnderstandingMSAMaster Services AgreementNCBNon-Competitively Bid Contract JustificationNLRBNational Labor Relations BoardPCCCalifornia Public Contract CodeRFPRequest for ProposalsRFQRequest for QualificationsSAMState Administrative ManualSCANState Contracting Advisory NetworkSCMState Contracting ManualSCOState Contract and Procurement Registration SystemSPBState Personnel BoardTACPATarget Area Contract Preference ActUICCalifornia Unemployment Insurance CodeUNSPSCUnited Nations Standard Products and Services CodeUSCUnited States Code		
MSAMaster Services AgreementNCBNon-Competitively Bid Contract JustificationNLRBNational Labor Relations BoardPCCCalifornia Public Contract CodeRFPRequest for ProposalsRFQRequest for QualificationsSAMState Administrative ManualSCANState Contracting Advisory NetworkSCMState Contracting ManualSCOState Contracting ManualSCOState Contract and Procurement Registration SystemSPBState Personnel BoardTACPATarget Area Contract Preference ActUICCalifornia Unemployment Insurance CodeUNSPSCUnited Nations Standard Products and Services CodeUSCUnited States Code		•
NCBNon-Competitively Bid Contract JustificationNLRBNational Labor Relations BoardPCCCalifornia Public Contract CodeRFPRequest for ProposalsRFQRequest for QualificationsSAMState Administrative ManualSCANState Contracting Advisory NetworkSCMState Contracting ManualSCOState Contract and Procurement Registration SystemSPBState Contract and Procurement Registration SystemSPBState Personnel BoardTACPATarget Area Contract Preference ActUICCalifornia Unemployment Insurance CodeUNSPSCUnited States Code		8
NLRBNational Labor Relations BoardPCCCalifornia Public Contract CodeRFPRequest for ProposalsRFQRequest for QualificationsSAMState Administrative ManualSCANState Contracting Advisory NetworkSCMState Contracting ManualSCOState Controller's OfficeSCPRSState Contract and Procurement Registration SystemSPBState Personnel BoardTACPATarget Area Contract Preference ActUICCalifornia Unemployment Insurance CodeUNSPSCUnited Nations Standard Products and Services CodeUSCUnited States Code		-
PCCCalifornia Public Contract CodeRFPRequest for ProposalsRFQRequest for QualificationsSAMState Administrative ManualSCANState Contracting Advisory NetworkSCMState Contracting ManualSCOState Controller's OfficeSCPRSState Contract and Procurement Registration SystemSPBState Personnel BoardTACPATarget Area Contract Preference ActUICCalifornia Unemployment Insurance CodeUNSPSCUnited Nations Standard Products and Services CodeUSCUnited States Code		
RFPRequest for ProposalsRFQRequest for QualificationsSAMState Administrative ManualSCANState Contracting Advisory NetworkSCMState Contracting ManualSCOState Controller's OfficeSCPRSState Contract and Procurement Registration SystemSPBState Personnel BoardTACPATarget Area Contract Preference ActUICCalifornia Unemployment Insurance CodeUNSPSCUnited Nations Standard Products and Services CodeUSCUnited States Code		
RFQRequest for QualificationsSAMState Administrative ManualSCANState Contracting Advisory NetworkSCMState Contracting ManualSCOState Controller's OfficeSCPRSState Contract and Procurement Registration SystemSPBState Personnel BoardTACPATarget Area Contract Preference ActUICCalifornia Unemployment Insurance CodeUNSPSCUnited Nations Standard Products and Services CodeUSCUnited States Code		
SAMState Administrative ManualSCANState Contracting Advisory NetworkSCMState Contracting ManualSCOState Controller's OfficeSCPRSState Contract and Procurement Registration SystemSPBState Personnel BoardTACPATarget Area Contract Preference ActUICCalifornia Unemployment Insurance CodeUNSPSCUnited Nations Standard Products and Services CodeUSCUnited States Code		
SCANState Contracting Advisory NetworkSCMState Contracting ManualSCOState Controller's OfficeSCPRSState Contract and Procurement Registration SystemSPBState Personnel BoardTACPATarget Area Contract Preference ActUICCalifornia Unemployment Insurance CodeUNSPSCUnited Nations Standard Products and Services CodeUSCUnited States Code		•
SCMState Contracting ManualSCOState Controller's OfficeSCOState Controller's OfficeSCPRSState Contract and Procurement Registration SystemSPBState Personnel BoardTACPATarget Area Contract Preference ActUICCalifornia Unemployment Insurance CodeUNSPSCUnited Nations Standard Products and Services CodeUSCUnited States Code	-	
SCOState Controller's OfficeSCPRSState Contract and Procurement Registration SystemSPBState Personnel BoardTACPATarget Area Contract Preference ActUICCalifornia Unemployment Insurance CodeUNSPSCUnited Nations Standard Products and Services CodeUSCUnited States Code	-	<b>o ,</b>
SCPRSState Contract and Procurement Registration SystemSPBState Personnel BoardTACPATarget Area Contract Preference ActUICCalifornia Unemployment Insurance CodeUNSPSCUnited Nations Standard Products and Services CodeUSCUnited States Code		•
SPBState Personnel BoardTACPATarget Area Contract Preference ActUICCalifornia Unemployment Insurance CodeUNSPSCUnited Nations Standard Products and Services CodeUSCUnited States Code		
TACPATarget Area Contract Preference ActUICCalifornia Unemployment Insurance CodeUNSPSCUnited Nations Standard Products and Services CodeUSCUnited States Code		<b>.</b> ,
UICCalifornia Unemployment Insurance CodeUNSPSCUnited Nations Standard Products and Services CodeUSCUnited States Code		
UNSPSCUnited Nations Standard Products and Services CodeUSCUnited States Code		5
USC United States Code		
UIC University Terms and Conditions for UC and CSU Agreements		
	016	University Terms and Conditions for UC and CSU Agreements

# TABLE OF CONTENTS (Rev. 06/24)

CHAPTER 1 – INTRODUCTION	SECTION
Introduction	1.00
Table of Contents	1.01
Availability of the Manual	1.02
Guides To Usage of the Manual	1.03
Agency Responsibilities	1.04
Classification of Contracts	1.05
Circumvention of Responsibilities Prohibited	1.06
Standard Contracting Forms	1.07

CHAPTER 2 – THE BASIC CONTRACTING PROCESS	SECTION
Introduction	2.00
Table of Contents	2.01
Definition of a Contract	2.02
Preliminary Considerations	2.03
Overview of the Contracting Process	2.04
Elements of a Valid Contract	2.05
Authority to Sign a Contract	2.06
Standard Language	2.07
A DGS/OLS Review Checklist	Appendix

CHAPTER 3 – ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS	SECTION
Introduction	3.00
Table of Contents	3.01
Consultant Services Contracts	3.02
Interagency Agreements	3.03

Leveraged Procurement/Master Agreements for Services and Consulting Services	3.04
Contracts With Local Government	3.05
Contracts With Other Governmental Entities & Public Universities	3.06
Legal Services Contracts	3.07
Expert Witness Contracts	3.08
Amendments	3.09
Emergency Contracts	3.10
Federally Funded Contracts	3.11
Hazardous Activities Contracts	3.12
Joint Powers Authorities	3.13
Wage and Benefit Requirements for Specific Types of Personal Services (GC § 19134)	3.14
Contracts With Nonprofit Organizations	3.15
Revenue Agreements and Concession Contracts	3.16
Subvention and Local Assistance Contracts	3.17
UC, CSU, and Authorized CSU Auxiliary Organizations	3.18
IT and Telecommunications Contracts (See SCM volume 2)	3.19
Convention and Conference Facilities Contracts	3.20
Printing Services Contracts	3.21
Contracting for Students	3.22
Memberships	3.23
Fiscal Intermediaries	3.24
Commercial Office Moving Services	3.25
Elevator Maintenance Contracts	3.26
Contracting With Expatriate Corporations	3.27
Loss Leader	3.28
Darfur Contracting Act	3.29
Iran Contracting Act	3.30

The Congo – Securities Exchange Act	3.31
Tax Delinquencies, Contract Ban	3.32
Civil Rights Certifications (PCC § 2010)	3.33
Mandatory Organic Waste Recycling	3.34
DGS Commercial Rental Car Contracts (PCC § 10372)	3.35

#### CHAPTER 4 – STANDARD CONTRACT FORMAT AND DGS SECTION CONTRACT APPROVAL Introduction 4.00 Table of Contents 4.01 Responsibility for Contract Approval 4.02 Contracts Requiring DGS/OLS Approval 4.03 Contracts Not Requiring DGS/OLS Approval 4.04 Exemption Letters 4.05 Certain State and Federally Funded Grants Exempt from Approval by 4.06 DGS/OLS Approval of Emergency Contracts 4.07 Standard Contract Format and Obtaining Approval from DGS/OLS 4.08 Approval and Commencement of Work 4.09 4.10 Approval of Amendments 4.11 Other Required Approvals Approval of Amendments 4.12

CHAPTER 5 – COMPETITIVE BIDDING METHODS	SECTION
Introduction	5.00
Table of Contents	5.01
Statutory and Regulatory References	5.02
Fundamental Rules	5.03
Preliminary Considerations and Decisions	5.04
Competitive Bidding Requirements and Alternatives	5.05

Comparison Chart of Bidding Methods	5.06
Differences Between IFBs and Primary RFPs	5.07
Primary RFP and Secondary RFP Differences	5.08
Invitation for Bids	5.11
Request for Proposals	5.15
Request for Proposals: Primary Method	5.20
Request for Proposals: Secondary Method (Point Count or High Score)	5.25
Required Language in Competitive Bidding Documents	5.30
Drafting an RFP	5.35
Guidelines for Criteria and Considerations in Evaluating RFPs	5.40
Tie Bids	5.45
Time for Completion of the Competitive Bidding Process	5.60
Posting and Notification Requirements	5.65
Competitive Bidding Issues	5.70
Advertising State-Contracting Opportunities	5.75
Contracts Exempt from Advertising in the CSCR and Competitive Bidding	5.80
Amendments	5.81
Multiple Awards	5.85
Contracts Under Ten-Thousand Dollars	5.90

CHAPTER 6 – CONTRACT AWARD PROTESTS	SECTION
Introduction	6.00
Table of Contents	6.01
Grounds for Protest	6.02
Protest Exclusions	6.03
Role of DGS in Contract Protest Hearings	6.04
Protest Affecting Vital Services	6.05
Procedure for Protesting an Award	6.10

Oral Hearing Guidelines	6.15
Decision on the Hearing	6.18
Costs of the Proceeding	6.19
Protests on Other Types of Solicitations	6.30
Notification of the Right to Protest	6.35
Minimizing Protest Exposure	

CHAPTER 7 – MISCELLANEOUS CONTRACTING ISSUES	SECTION
Introduction	7.00
Table of Contents	7.01
Civil Service Considerations and Union Notice Requirements	7.05
Conflicts of Interest	7.10
Intellectual Property	7.11
Generative Artificial Intelligence	7.12
Reporting of Contracting Practices	7.15
Reporting Any Proposed Extension/Renewal of No-bid Contracts of \$75,000 or More	7.16
Prompt Payment	7.20
Payee Data Records	7.25
Equipment Purchases	7.29
Contract Budgets	7.30
Availability of Funds	7.31
Advance Payments	7.32
Progress Payments	7.33
Contract Payment by State Purchase Card, Cal-Card	7.34
Insurance Requirements	7.40
Contracts with No Dollar Amount	7.45
Audits	7.50
Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1990	7.55

Equipment Rental Agreements	7.60
Purchase Options	7.61
Lease/Purchase Analysis for Equipment	7.62
Nondiscrimination Program	7.65
Recycled Product Content	7.70
Multiple Year Contracts	7.80
Contract Termination Clauses	7.85
Indemnification	7.86
Breach of Confidentiality by Contractor	7.90

CHAPTER 8-BUSINESS PARTICIPATION PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS	SECTION
Introduction	8.00
Table of Contents	8.01
Procurement Division Responsibility and Legal References	8.02
Introduction to DVBE Participation Program	8.10
DVBE Regulations	8.11
When to Apply the DVBE Goal to a Contract	8.12
Bidders' Response to DVBE Requirements in a Solicitation	8.13
Qualifying as a DVBE	8.14
DVBE Bid Information	8.15
Management of DVBE Contract Requirements	8.16
DVBE Incentive Program	8.17
Annual Report of DVBE Participation	8.18
Certified Small and Microbusiness Program	8.20
Small Business Preference Program	8.21
Non-Small Business Preference Program	8.22
Prompt Payment of Small Businesses	8.23
Target Area Contract Preference Act (TACPA)	8.30

CHAPTER 9 – MISCELLANEOUS CONTRACTING ISSUES	SECTION
Introduction	9.00
Table of Contents	9.01
Responsibilities of a Contract Manager	9.04
Contract Manager "Don'ts"	9.05
Ethics	9.07
Record Keeping	9.09
Performance of the Contractor	9.11
Termination of the Contract	9.12
Closing of Service Contracts	9.14
Retention of Contract Records	9.16

CHAPTER 10 – PUBLIC WORKS CONTRACTS	SECTION
Introduction	10.00
Table of Contents	10.01

Definitions	10.05
Authorization of Public Works Contracts	10.10
Public Works Contracts Between \$1,000 and \$461,000	10.15
Public Works Contracts Between \$461,000 and \$1,103,000	10.20
Requirements of Public Works Contracts	10.25
Public Works Contracts Required Language	10.30
Non-collusion Declaration	Appendix

CHAPTER 11 – ARCHITECTURAL AND ENGINEERING CONTRACTS	SECTION
Introduction	11.01

#### **GLOSSARY OF TERMS**

INDEX

# 1. INTRODUCTION

# 1.00 INTRODUCTION (Rev 04/22)

This State Contracting Manual (SCM) is provided as a resource to persons involved in California's State contracting process. (GC § 14615.1.) It provides the policies, procedures, and guidelines to promote sound business decisions and practices in securing necessary services for the State. This manual does not eliminate or override statutory requirements, or requirements implemented by way of superseding Executive Orders and Management Memos.

- A. Volume 1 of the manual deals primarily with non-IT services, consultant services, legal services, subventions, and interagency agreements. It does not cover real estate lease transactions, commodities or IT acquisitions. Overviews of public works contracts and architectural and engineering contracts are provided in chapters 10 and 11, respectively. DGS/OLS should be contacted for assistance in interpreting any section of Volume 1 of this manual or when seeking a variance from established contracting requirements or practices.
- B. Volume 2 contains information about delegated purchasing authority, commodities acquisitions and protests, preference programs, non-competitive bidding, leveraged procurement agreements, reporting requirements, and Information Technology (IT) acquisitions. DGS/PD should be contacted for assistance in interpreting Volume 2.

## 1.01 TABLE OF CONTENTS (Rev 11/12)

DESCRIPTION	SECTION
Introduction	1.00
Table of Contents	1.01
Availability of Manual	1.02
Guide to Usage of the Manual	1.03
Agency Responsibilities	1.04
Classification of Contracts	1.05
Circumvention of Responsibilities Prohibited	1.06
Standard Contracting Forms	1.07

# 1.02 AVAILABILITY OF THE MANUAL (Rev 04/22)

The manual is available on the <u>DGS/OLS webpage</u> All contracting officials should register for the subscription service provided by DGS/OLS for changes to the SCM volume 1.

Registration can be accomplished online at: https://www.dgs.ca.gov/OLS/Resources.

# 1.03 GUIDES TO USAGE OF THE MANUAL (Rev 11/12)

A. Table 1.1 provides a guide for interpreting the acquisition requirements presented in this manual.

### Table 1.1

#### Limited Discretion Full Discretion Requirements "must," "shall," "should" Key Words "may," "guidelines," "mandatory," or "recommended "required" practices," or "examples" Source Statutes, regulations, DGS policies Policies, State policies, DGS related to procedures, and policies required to requirements or guidelines meet legal considered to be presented as responsibilities good business helpful aids practices Must be followed Need to be followed Optional Compliance unless exempt by law unless the agency or granted exemption has a good by DGS business reason for variance Brief notation in the Documentation Documentation None required required files suffices

#### **Required or Discretionary Language**

Consequence for noncompliance	Noncompliance may cause violation of law and/or rejection of contract by DGS	Noncompliance may affect compliance with a requirement or the advisability of the contract; DGS may question and request documentation	None
-------------------------------------	---	--	------

B. Some mandatory requirements may be waived by DGS/OLS. Agencies seeking an exemption from any mandatory requirement should apply in writing to the Deputy Director & Chief Counsel of DGS/OLS. Any written exemptions should be kept on file for audit purposes.

## 1.04 AGENCY RESPONSIBILITIES (Rev 04/22)

Each State agency is responsible for its own services acquisitions program. This responsibility includes ensuring the necessity of the services, securing appropriate funding, complying with laws and policies, writing the contract in a manner that safeguards the State's interests, and obtaining required approvals.

The role of DGS/OLS includes:

- Approving contracts after execution by the State agency (PCC §§ 10295 and 10335)
- Designating an OLS attorney to agencies for review and approval of non-IT services contracts. The designated attorney can serve as a resource during the contracting process
- Overseeing State contracting practices (see generally GC §§ 14600, 14615(a))
- Improving the State's contracting system (GC § 14600)
- Training State personnel in contract requirements

# 1.05 CLASSIFICATION OF CONTRACTS (Rev 04/22)

- A. Proper classification of acquisitions is necessary as a first step in determining which solicitation process is appropriate for the contract, and what elements are required to be in the contract.
- B. Consider the following concepts for each acquisition:
  - Is it an Architectural & Engineering (A&E) Contract? Are the services sought required by law to be performed by a licensed architect, licensed registered engineer, licensed landscape architect, construction project manager, licensed land surveyor, or environmental service as defined in GC § 4525?

If so, the process contained in GC § 4525 must be followed. Note: An agency must have adopted regulations in order to utilize the process in GC § 4525.

2. Is it a Public Works Contract as defined in PCC § 1101? Does the work involve erection, construction, alteration, repair or improvement of a public structure, building, road, or other improvement?

If so, the contract is a public works contract. See SCM 1 chapter 10 for guidance.

- 3. Is it a contract for the purchase of a Commodity or Goods? (PCC § 10300, et seq.) Does the contract have as its sole or main purpose, the buying of some tangible items such as equipment, parts, supplies, or other merchandise? If so, further consideration must be made to determine whether any services are being provided as well, and which has the predominant value to the contract; the items being purchased, or the services being rendered? The dollar value associated with the services provided, or the value of the goods being supplied are factors that should be considered. (See SCM volume 2.)
- 4. Is it an Information Technology (IT) acquisition? (PCC § 12100 et seq.) Does the contract have as its sole or primary purpose, an information technology procurement or activity? If so, further consideration must be made. If the contract is determined to be an IT activity, the provisions of the State Administrative Manual in section 5200 must be adhered to.

IT activities typically require additional documentation. When determining whether a contract is for IT, one must consider the predominant purpose or value of the activity, and whether information technology skills and knowledge are involved as the primary purpose of the contract or whether such knowledge or skills are used to further an overarching purpose. For example, a contract to manage a health benefits program may utilize software and computer hardware to fulfill services required. Example: A contract for installing cable for a local area network includes purchase of the wiring and plugs, but also includes installation. The primary value is getting the cable installed, so this would most likely be a service or Public Works contract if it were being done in a public structure. (See SCM volume 2.)

- 5. Is it a contract for non-IT services? (PCC § 10335 et seq.) Does the contract have as its sole or primary purpose providing non-IT services? Services contracts are those that have someone doing something. Many service contracts are easily identified, e.g., waste removal services, cleaning services, etc. However, some services contracts are more difficult to determine, especially when they involve other disciplines as well. Example: A contract for carpeting may involve purchase of carpet (commodity) as well as removal of old carpet and pad (service), and installation of new carpet and pad (service). The determining factor should be what is the primary focus of the contract and expertise of the contractor. Is it the purchase of the item, or proper installation?
- 6. Is it a consulting services contract? (PCC § 10335.5.) Does the contract have as its sole or primary purpose, some type of recommendation or product of the mind? Is the unique knowledge of the individual and intellectual abilities of critical importance to the success of the contract?
- 7. Is it a contract for legal services? (PCC § 10335.) A legal services contract is a type of consulting services contract to obtain services which must be performed by a licensed attorney.

# 1.06 CIRCUMVENTION OF RESPONSIBILITIES PROHIBITED (Rev 3/03)

Statutes, regulations, and policies governing the State's contracting process are designed to protect the State's interests. (PCC § 100.) Therefore, it is not appropriate to seek artificial exceptions to contracting requirements that undermine the integrity of the competitive bidding process. Pass-through contracts in which the vendor or another governmental agency is doing something that an agency cannot lawfully do directly, such as avoiding competitive bidding, is a common type of unlawful circumvention. (PCC § 10340.)

# 1.07 STANDARD CONTRACTING FORMS (Rev 1/14)

A. The most commonly used forms in the service contracting process are listed below. Check the Internet site for the DGS Office of State Publishing (DGS/OSP) at Office of State Publishing Homepage to verify you are using the most current revision.

FORM NUMBER	USE OF FORM
STD 4	Consultant Evaluation
STD 16	Civil Rights Department (CRD) Contract Award Report
STD 17A	Non-discrimination Certificate
STD 18	Non-discrimination Certificate (construction)
STD 19	Non Compliance Certification
STD 21	Drug Free Certification
RESD Form 23	Request for Project Undertaking (construction)
STD 204	Payee Data Record
STD 213	Standard Agreement (First page for State contracts and Interagency Agreements under standardized contract process)
STD 213A	Standard Agreement Amendment (First page for amendment to contract agreement under standardized contract process)
STD 215	Agreement Summary
STD 807	Payment Bond (construction) PCC §§ 7103 and 10221
STD 810	Contract Report (Small Business Participation)
STD 811	Small Business Preference Request (construction)
STD 815	Contracts Register Advertising Form
STD 821	Request for Advertising Exemption
STD 830	Target Area Contract Preference Act (TACPA) Request Form
OTHER	Non-Competitively Bid (NCB) Contract Justification Form

B. Agencies are not authorized to make revisions to the standard forms without prior approval from DGS.

# 2. THE BASIC CONTRACTING PROCESS

# 2.00 INTRODUCTION

This chapter describes the basic contracting process and the principal components of the process.

# 2.01 TABLE OF CONTENTS

DESCRIPTION	SECTION
Introduction	2.00
Table of Contents	2.01
Definition of a Contract	2.02
Preliminary Considerations	2.03
Overview of the Contracting Process	2.04
Elements of a Valid Contract	2.05
Authority to Sign a Contract	2.06
Standard Language	2.07
A DGS/OLS Review Checklist	Appendix

# 2.02 DEFINITION OF A CONTRACT (Rev 11/12)

"A contract is an agreement to do or not to do a certain thing." (CC § 1549.) It gives rise to an obligation or legal duty enforceable in an action at law. (CC § 1428.) Contract and Agreement are used interchangeably in the SCM. A contract must clearly identify the parties to the contract, the term of the contract, the contract price (or in-kind value), and a contract sets forth terms, conditions, and the statement of all work to be performed.

# 2.03 PRELIMINARY CONSIDERATIONS (Rev 11/12)

The contracting process starts with the recognition of a need for services. From that point the process varies depending on the type of services needed. Key considerations include:

A. Time

When the services are needed is a critical factor. Sufficient time must be allowed for internal agency process as well as required external review(s). (See SCM 1, chapter 4.)

B. Civil Service

The State Constitution generally requires contracting to be limited to those services that cannot be performed by civil service employees except as provided for in GC § 19130.

C. Authority and Approvals

Many decisions require authorized approval, including final formal approval, either by the agency or by DGS/OLS. Some contracts are legally exempt from DGS/OLS approval. Some may require approval by other agencies. (See SCM 1, chapter 4.)

D. Funding

Funding for the services is a crucial component and must be identified.

E. Competitive Bidding

Services obtained from the private sector are typically subject to a competitive selection process. (See SCM 1, chapter 5.)

F. Management of the Contract

Management of the contract must be anticipated and planned during the contracting process. Deliverables must be clearly described so that they can be evaluated and payments can be approved. (See SCM 1, chapter 9.)

# 2.04 OVERVIEW OF THE CONTRACTING PROCESS (Rev 11/12)

The following Table 2.1 gives a general overview of the State's contracting process. The process necessarily varies greatly depending on the circumstances of the specific contract. Table 2.1 is provided to help in planning your contract.

	IMPORTANT FACTORS	DECISIONS TO BE MADE
<ol> <li>Someone within the agency must identify the need for a service, whether the</li> </ol>	<ul> <li>What is the nature of the service?</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>What internal procedures apply to requesting services?</li> </ul>

#### Table 2.1

need is for a routine renewal of an existing essential service or the acquisition of totally new or unique services.	<ul> <li>What type of service is needed?</li> <li>How necessary is the service?</li> <li>When is the service needed?</li> <li>Is this an ongoing or one-time service?</li> <li>Is this an existing service or a new service?</li> <li>Is this service routine or extraordinary?</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>What are the possible or probable sources for the services?</li> <li>What justifications need to be developed?</li> <li>Who has the authority to approve the request?</li> </ul>
2. Services are required to be performed by civil service employees whenever feasible. Such feasibility must be considered before seeking a contract. (See GC §19130)	<ul> <li>Is the service available within your department?</li> <li>Can another State agency perform the service?</li> <li>Is this routine or extraordinary?</li> <li>What are the estimated costs of alternatives, including in-house or interagency services?</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Is a contract with a non-State provider really necessary?</li> <li>Which is the best alternative? If in-house service, the contracting process stops. If interagency service is best, the process continues. If a contract is justified, the process continues.</li> </ul>
3. Costs and the availability of funds are always a factor. Alternatives range from using already- budgeted funds for simple services to seeking an appropriation.	<ul> <li>What funds are available to pay for the services?</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Who has authority to approve funding?</li> </ul>

# The Following Considerations Assume a Contract is Justified and Funds are Available

<ul> <li>What is the nature of the service?</li> </ul>	Select by competition, such as:
• When is the service	Invitation for Bids (IFB)
	<ul> <li>Request for Proposals (RFP)</li> </ul>
	SB/DVBE two quote
cost?	method (GC §14838.5,
<ul> <li>Are the sources for the service limited?</li> </ul>	14838.7) Select by other method
	such as exploring:
source already	<ul> <li>use of DGS LPAs</li> </ul>
	• use of statutory bid
<ul> <li>Can an existing contract be amended?</li> </ul>	exemptions
• The contracting	Who develops the
	technical specifications describing the services
formal advertising.	to be performed?
<ul> <li>A solicitation package containing all</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Who ensures that the technical specifications</li> </ul>
specifications must be developed and	are necessary, will achieve the desired
must be available to	results, and do not
	<ul><li>restrict competition?</li><li>Who develops and</li></ul>
be unnecessarily restricted.	reviews the specifications
<ul> <li>Procedures must be</li> </ul>	describing general contract requirements
followed to ensure a fair competition.	and the solicitation requirements?
The competitors'     responses must be	Who conducts
judged, and a winner must be determined.	solicitation activities, including advertising, dealing with
• The results must be	competitors, receiving
announced, and the contract awarded.	and safeguarding responses, opening
	<ul> <li>the service?</li> <li>When is the service needed?</li> <li>Is this an emergency?</li> <li>What is the estimated cost?</li> <li>Are the sources for the service limited?</li> <li>Is a contracted source already available?</li> <li>Can an existing contract be amended?</li> <li>The contracting opportunity must be publicized, usually by formal advertising.</li> <li>A solicitation package containing all specifications must be developed and must be available to all competitors.</li> <li>Competition must not be unnecessarily restricted.</li> <li>Procedures must be followed to ensure a fair competition.</li> <li>The competitors' responses must be judged, and a winner must be determined.</li> <li>The results must be announced, and the</li> </ul>

	• The contract must be written in accord with the specifications and the contractor's response to the solicitation.	<ul><li>responses, evaluating responses, and notifying competitors?</li><li>Who writes and processes the contract?</li></ul>
6. The contract must be processed for signature, approval and distribution.	<ul> <li>The contract must be signed by the contractor.</li> <li>The contract must be signed by the person authorized to sign for the agency.</li> <li>The Std. 215 must be signed certifying availability of funds and indicating the encumbrance of funds.</li> <li>Additional approvals must be obtained depending on the contract.</li> <li>The contract must be distributed.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Who approves the contract?</li> <li>Are special approvals required?</li> <li>Is final approval by agency authorized or is final approval reserved to DGS?</li> <li>Who distributes copies of the contract?</li> </ul>
7. Management of the contract must be built into the contract to facilitate measurement of achievement and measurement of contractor performance	<ul> <li>Management includes:</li> <li>Identifying the deliverables and ensuring satisfactory delivery</li> <li>Monitoring progress, especially for quality and performance deadlines</li> <li>Providing for audit, especially for critical compliance issues</li> <li>Reviewing invoices for contract compliance, accuracy, and prompt</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Did the contractor satisfactorily perform all required services?</li> <li>Should the contractor be paid or should the invoice be disputed?</li> <li>Is a formal evaluation required or needed?</li> <li>Should the services be stopped or continued?</li> <li>Should the contract be renewed or rebid?</li> <li>How can the contract or contracted services be improved?</li> </ul>

payment if invoice is undisputed • Tracking State deadlines and use of funds	<ul> <li>Should the encumbered funds be adjusted?</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Identifying contract and contractor problems and communicating these to the contractor</li> </ul>	

# 2.05 ELEMENTS OF A VALID CONTRACT (Rev 11/12)

Each contract must contain the following information:

- Identification of the parties.
- Term for the performance or completion of the contract (dates or length of time).
- Encumbrance of funds when required.
- Consideration (The contract must clearly express the maximum amount to be paid and the basis on which payment is to be made: e.g., a fixed amount regardless of time spent, billing based on time spent at a specified rate plus actual expenses, or cost recovery.)
- Scope and deliverables (The work, service, or product to be performed, rendered, and/or delivered.) Clear and concise language must be used to describe the scope.
- Other general or unique terms and conditions of the agreement.
- Signature by a person for each party who is authorized to bind that party.

# 2.06 AUTHORITY TO SIGN A CONTRACT (Rev 11/12)

A. A State agency's authority to contract is limited to those officers who either have statutory authority or have been duly authorized in writing by one who has statutory authority.

Anyone who signs a contract should have sufficient knowledge and expertise in the area of contracting and the goods or services being procured. If an individual with statutory authority does not have sufficient knowledge or expertise in these areas, that individual should have the contract reviewed by a knowledgeable person prior to final signature. Some important considerations for granting signature authority or assessing one's ability to effectively review a contract for approval are:

- 1. Training and/or certification in accordance with guidance provided by DGS.
- 2. The procurement approach used.
- 3. The goods and/or services for which the department is contracting.
- 4. The complexity and value of the contracts or procurements.
- 5. The purchasing authority of the department.
- 6. The knowledge, experience, and expertise of the individual signing the contracts.
- 7. Experience with the principles of sound contracting and procurement.
- 8. Familiarity with the process of contract formation, execution and administration.

Agencies must maintain a written record of all persons authorized to sign contracts and transmittals.

- B. State boards and commissions either have statutory authority for the executive officer to sign contracts, or the authority of the executive officer to sign contracts is provided by resolution, order, or motion. Contracts in excess of \$5,000 must be accompanied by evidence of the applicable authority to sign the contract. Contracts under \$5,000 are generally deemed to pertain to ministerial duties and do not need to be accompanied by evidence of the applicable authority to sign the contract.
- C. Local public entities authorize and approve execution of contracts through a resolution, order, motion, or ordinance. A copy of such authority must be required by State agencies unless payment will be made after performance is complete. A copy of such authority should be retained in the contract file. (See SCM 1, section 3.05.)

# 2.07 STANDARD LANGUAGE (Rev 08/24)

The provisions noted in Table 2.2 are generally required. Many of the provisions are contained in the State's standard general terms and conditions (GTCs) which should be incorporated by reference to the DGS/OLS website. Agencies should submit a basis for non-use of clauses.

Contract Provisions	When Required	Law/Statue
Audit by State Auditor	All contracts over \$10,000	GC § 8546.7

Table 2.2

Audits and access to records	For contracts subject to DVBE goals	PCC § 10115, et seq. 2 CCR § 1896.60, et seq.
Nondiscrimination clause	All contracts	GC § 12990
Antitrust Claims	All competitively bid contracts	GC § 4550, et. seq.
Statement of compliance	Contracts \$5,000 or over when not in bid documents	2 CCR § 11109
Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)	All contracts	42 USC § 12101, et seq.
National Labor Relations Board	All contracts	PCC § 10296
Drug-free workplace	All contracts	GC § 8350, et seq.
Progress payments	All contracts where progress payments will be made	PCC § 10346
Recycled Content Products	All contracts	PCC §§ 6615, 12201(c), 12205
Termination & Amendments	All contracts	GC § 11010.5
Expatriate Corporations	All contracts	PCC § 10286.1
Priority hiring considerations	Contracts in excess of \$200,000	W&I §§ 11200, 11349 PCC § 10353 2 CCR § 1896.30
Resolution of contract disputes	All service contracts should; consulting services must; public works contracts may	PCC §§ 10381, 22200, et seq.
Validity	All contracts requiring DGS approval	PCC §§ 10295, 10335
Subject to availability of funds	All contracts signed before approval of budget	State and Federal budgets

Γ		
Convict/Forced labor/or sweatshop Labor Sweatfree Code of Conduct	All contracts for purchase of goods or commodities. All contracts for purchase or laundering of apparel or garments.	PCC § 6108
Child support compliance	All contracts exceeding \$100,000 (Interagency Agreements are exempt from this requirement)	PCC § 7110
Non eligible Alien	All sole proprietor contracts	8 USC § 1621, et. Seq.
Insurance requirements	All contracts doing hazardous works	State policy
Air/Water pollution violation certification	All contracts over \$10,000	GC § 4477
Domestic partners	All contracts \$100,000 or over	PCC § 10295.3
Nondiscrimination in provision of employee benefits based on gender identity	All contracts for goods or services \$100,000 or over	PCC § 10295.35
Indemnity	All contracts	State policy
Prompt Payment	All contracts	GC § 927, et seq.
Generative Artificial Intelligence	All contracts unless specifically exempted (see SCM 1, section 7.12)	Executive Order N-12- 23 and related DGS and CDT implementation documents
Consultant Services – Note: Needed in addition to "Contract Provisions" listed		
Amendment	Consultant contracts	PCC § 10335
Evaluation of contractor	Consultant services	PCC § 10367
Evaluation criteria	Consulting services of \$5,000 or more	PCC § 10371

Progress schedule	Consulting services of \$5,000 or more	PCC § 10371
Consultant résumés	Consulting services of \$5,000 or More	PCC § 10371

Detailed cost analysis	Consulting services of \$5,000 or More	PCC § 10371
Project coordinator	Consultant services	
Progress reports/meetings	Consultant services	PCC § 10371

# Legal Services – Note: Needed in addition to "Contract Provisions" listed above.

Legal cost and billing guidelines	Contracts for legal services	PCC § 10353.5
Legal litigation plans	Contracts for legal services	PCC § 10353.5
Case phasing of activities	Contracts for legal services	PCC § 10353.5
Legal budgets	Contracts for legal services	PCC § 10353.5
Legal malpractice	Contracts for legal services	PCC § 10353.5
Legal bill & law firm audits	Contracts for legal services	PCC § 10353.5

# Subvention Contracts – Note: Needed in addition to "Contract Provisions" listed

State purchase of equipment	Subvention aid or local assistance	State policy
Prior authorization for reimbursement over	Subvention aid or local assistance	State policy
Prior State approval for training seminars, etc., and material	Subvention aid or local assistance	State policy

# Contracts with Federal funding – Note: Needed in addition to "Contract Provisions" listed

Termination 30 days	Contracts funded in whole or in part by	State policy
---------------------	---	--------------

	Federal government, State government, and other public	
Fund availability	Contracts funded in whole or in part by Federal government, all	State policy

# Other Contracts – Note: Needed in addition to "Contract Provisions" listed above.

Prevailing wages	Moving services over \$2,500	SAM § 3810 GC § 14920
Prevailing wages	Public works	LC § 1770, et seq.
State's responsibilities for repairs, liability	Contracts for equipment rental	State policy
Equipment maintenance	Contracts for equipment rental	State policy

## Interagency Agreements

How charges are computed	All interagency contracts	SAM §§ 8752 and 8752.1		
Audit	All interagency contracts over \$10,000	GC § 8546.7		
Advancing of funds	Any interagency contract	GC § 11257		
Non-payment Transaction Request	All interagency contracts	GC § 11255 BL 10-10		
UC, CSU and Authorized CSU Auxiliary				

See UTC-116 (or successor provisions)	Agreements with UC, CSU or an Authorized CSU Auxiliary Organization	Ed. Code § 67325, et seq.
---------------------------------------	--	---------------------------

# CHAPTER 2 - APPENDIX DGS/OLS REVIEW CHECKLIST (Rev 04/22)

[Note: This checklist is provided to inform State agencies of the typical areas of review and/or analysis performed by DGS/OLS. It should not be viewed as a limitation of DGS/OLS contract review activities.]

- A. THE CONTRACT COMPLIES WITH THE LAW.
  - 1. Authority to contract out
    - a. Specific statute
    - b. GC § 19130 consideration
      - (1) Cost savings 19130(a) State Personnel Board (SPB) process required (2 CCR § 547.69 and §547.70)
      - (2) Other reasons 19130(b) (2 CCR § 547.60)
        - (a) See 19130(b)(1) Exempt under Constitution
        - (b) See 19130(b)(2) New State function and legislative authority
        - (c) See 19130(b)(3) Service not available: highly specialized or technical
        - (d) See 19130(b)(4) Incidental to the purchase or lease
        - (e) See 19130(b)(5) Conflict of interest; need unbiased findings
        - (f) See 19130(b)(6) Emergency appointment
        - (g) See 19130(b)(7) Private Counsel, with Deputy Attorney General (DAG) approval. Notice provided to Bargaining Unit 2 representatives of contract
        - (h) See 19130(b)(8) Contractor will provide things that are not feasible for the State to provide
        - (i) See 19130(b)(9) Training when civil service is not available
        - (j) See 19130(b)(10) Urgent, temporary, or occasional services when civil service delay would frustrate the purpose
  - 2. Budget authority. (See SCM I section 2.03.D)
  - 3. Legal method of procurement
    - a. Bidding generally required

- (1) IFB
- (2) RFP
- (3) Two SB or DVBE quotes (GC §§14838.5, 14838.7)
- B. Bidding exemptions
  - (1) Statutory
  - (2) DGS policy or NCB
- 4. Legal requirements met for type of contract
- 5. Authority to amend
- B. THE CONTRACT MAKES GOOD BUSINESS SENSE AND THE COST IS REASONABLE.
  - 1. Good business sense
    - a. Drafted to obtain desired results
    - b. Scope of work specific and realistic
    - c. Maximum use of dollars
    - d. Deliverables clear, measurable, and concise
    - e. Realistic timetable
  - 2. Reasonable cost
    - a. Consider whether:
      - (1) Bid is within estimate
      - (2) Bids cover a wide range
      - (3) Low bid is too low
      - (4) Low bid is too high
    - b. Has re-bidding been considered if bids are out of line?
- C. THE CONTRACT USES CLEAR AND CONCISE LANGUAGE CONSISTENT WITH THE TERMS OF SOLICITATION AND BID.
  - 1. Term
    - a. Within fiscal year appropriation; and
    - b. If for multiple years, contingency language as appropriate
  - 2. Scope of work
    - a. Specifications, requirements
    - b. Personnel, staffing

- c. Coordination
- d. Measurable results, deliverables
- e. Timelines, progress reports
- f. Evaluation, acceptance
- 3. Total amount and payment method, progress payments, withhold
- 4. Terms and conditions—standard and special
- D. SECONDARY ISSUES AND SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION ARE REVIEWED.
  - 1. Social issues (as appropriate)
    - a. Certified small business
    - b. Certified DVBE
    - c. TACPA
  - 2. Drug-free workplace, other required certifications
  - 3. Statement of compliance
  - 4. Check of corporate standing
  - 5. Other approvals (as applicable)
    - a. AG
    - b. SPB
    - c. DGS Office of Fleet Administration
    - d. DGS/ORIM
    - e. Records Management
    - f. DGS/OSP
  - 6. Std. 204 noted
  - 7. Resolution
  - 8. Bonds
  - 9. Ads, STD 821, or exemption noted
  - 10. Negative evaluations

# 3. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR SPECIFIC TYPES OF CONTRACTS

# 3.00 INTRODUCTION

This chapter covers specific requirements for various types of contracts. See Chapter 2 for the elements of a basic contract, Chapter 10 for public works contracts, and Chapter 11 for architectural and engineering contracts.

### 3.01 TABLE OF CONTENTS (Rev 06/24)

DESCRIPTION	SECTION
Introduction	3.00
Table of Contents	3.01
Consultant Services Contracts	3.02
Interagency Agreements	3.03
Leveraged Procurement/Master Agreements for Services and Consulting Services	3.04
Contracts with Local Government	3.05
Contracts with other Governmental Entities & Public Universities	3.06
Legal Services Contracts	3.07
Expert Witness Contracts	3.08
Amendments	3.09
Emergency Contracts	3.10
Federally Funded Contracts	3.11
Hazardous Activities Contracts	3.12
Joint Powers Authorities	3.13
Wage and Benefit Requirements for Specific Types of Personal Services	3.14
Contracts with Nonprofit Organizations	3.15
Revenue Agreements and Concession Contracts	3.16

Subvention and Local Assistance Contracts	3.17
UC, CSU, and Authorized CSU Auxiliary Organizations	3.18
IT and Telecommunications Contracts	3.19
Convention and Conference Facilities Contracts	3.20
Printing Services Contracts	3.21
Contracting for Students	3.22
Memberships	3.23
Fiscal Intermediaries	3.24
Commercial Office Moving Services	3.25
Elevator Maintenance Contracts	3.26
Contracting With Expatriate Corporations	3.27
Loss Leader	3.28
Darfur Contracting Act	3.29
Iran Contracting Act	3.30
The Congo – Securities Exchange Act	3.31
Tax Delinquencies, Contract Ban	3.32
Civil Rights Certifications (PCC § 2010)	3.33
Mandatory Organic Waste Recycling	3.34
DGS Rental Car Contracts	3.35

# 3.02 CONSULTANT SERVICES CONTRACTS (Rev 04/22)

- A. A consultant services contract is a services contract of an advisory nature that provides a recommended course of action or personal expertise. (PCC § 10335.5.)
  - 1. The contract calls for a product of the mind rather than the rendition of mechanical or physical skills.

- 2. The product may include anything from answers to specific questions to the design of a system or plan.
- 3. Consulting services may include workshops, seminars, retreats, and conferences for which paid expertise is retained by contract, grant, or other payment for services.
- B. Expert witness contracts and legal services contracts are types of consulting services. (PCC § 10335.5.) These two types are exempt from competitive bidding. (See SCM I, section 5.80.)
- C. Consultant services contracts do not include:
  - 1. Contracts between State agencies and the Federal government. (PCC § 10335.5.)
  - 2. Contracts with local agencies, as defined in Revenue and Taxation Code § 2211, to subvene Federal funds for which no matching State funds are required.
  - 3. Contracts for architectural and engineering services. (GC § 4525.)
- D. Agencies shall only use private consultants when the quality of work is at least equal to that of agency resources. (PCC § 10371.) But such contracts must still also comply with GC section 19130.

### 3.02.1 CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Consultant services contracts have certain requirements that do not apply to other contracts. (PCC § 10371.)
  - 1. Consultant services contracts of \$5,000 or more shall contain detailed performance criteria and a schedule for performance.
  - 2. The contractor must provide a detailed analysis of the costs of performance of the contract.
  - 3. Consultant services contracts of \$5,000 or more shall have attached as part of the contract, a completed resume for each contract participant who will exercise a major administrative role or major policy or consultant role, as identified by the contractor.
- B. A consultant contract should contain:
  - 1. A clear description of the work to be done or the problem to be solved. (If a problem cannot be clearly delineated, the agency must consider whether the problem is sufficiently understood or is not deserving of a consultant's attention.) The contract must specifically identify in realistic terms what the consultant is to accomplish, including any desired approach to the problem; practical, policy, technological, and legal limitations; specific questions to be answered; the manner in which the work is to be done; a description of the

items to be delivered and measurable results they are required to achieve; the format and number of copies to be made of the completed reports; and the extent and nature of the assistance and cooperation that will be available to the consultant from the State.

- 2. Time schedules, including dates for commencement of performance and submission of progress reports, if any, and date of completion.
- 3. Manner of progress payments, whether and to what extent they will be allowed, and, if appropriate, known or estimated budgetary limitations on the contract price.
- 4. The dispute resolution clause should outline the steps to be taken by each party in the event a dispute arises. (PCC § 10381.)
- 5. Final meeting requirements between the contractor and agency management, when the contractor is to present his or her findings, conclusions, and recommendations, when applicable.
- 6. Final report requirements that require the consultant to submit a comprehensive final report, when applicable.

### 3.02.2 REVIEW OF TECHNICAL QUALIFICATIONS

The following criteria should be covered in the evaluation of technical qualifications presented in response to an RFP or IFB:

- A. Does the proposing firm understand the agency's problem? Oral presentations may be arranged, if necessary.
- B. Is the approach to the problem reasonable and feasible?
- C. Does the firm have the organization, resources, and experience to perform the assignment? Has the firm had experience in similar problem areas?
- D. Has the firm submitted sufficient information to establish that the personnel it has committed to the assignment have the appropriate professional qualifications, experience, education, and skill to successfully complete the assignment?

### 3.02.3 REVIEW OF PRIOR PERFORMANCE EVALUATIONS

- A. Before awarding a consulting services contract of \$5,000 or more, an agency must request a copy of any negative evaluations from DGS/OLS. (PCC § 10371.)
- B. DGS/OLS shall send a copy of any evaluation report and response to the contracting manager or contracting officer, or highest-ranking contracting official of a State agency on receipt of a written, telephonic, or other form of request stating the reason for the request. On receipt of a consultant services contract submitted for DGS/OLS approval, DGS/OLS shall notify the awarding agency within ten working days if a negative evaluation is on file for the contractor. (PCC § 10370.) To avoid possible delays in approvals of contracts submitted to

#### State Contracting Manual – Volume I

DGS/OLS, the awarding agency should document the review of the negative evaluations in the space provided on form STD 215.

## 3.02.4 CONTRACTS WITH THE SAME CONSULTANT (PCC 10371(b))

Any agency entering into more than one consultant services contract with the same contractor within a 12-month period for an aggregate amount of \$12,500 or more, must have each contract that exceeds the \$12,500 aggregate amount approved by DGS (PCC § 10371). After the \$12,500 aggregate amounts are met, all contracts with the same contractor, regardless of dollar amount, must be approved by DGS/OLS.

### 3.02.5 CONTRACTOR EVALUATIONS (PCC §§ 10367 and 10369(f))

Each contractor providing consultant services of \$5,000 or more shall be advised in writing on the standard contract that the performance will be evaluated.

- A. One Contract/Contractor Evaluation, form STD 4, must be prepared within 60 days of the completion of the contract.
- B. The agency shall document the performance of the contractor in doing the work or in delivering the services for which the contract was awarded.
- C. The evaluations shall remain on file by the agency for a period of 36 months. If the contractor did not satisfactorily perform the work or service specified in the contract, the agency conducting the evaluation shall place one copy of the unsatisfactory evaluation form in a separate agency contract file and send one copy of the form to DGS/OLS within five (5) working days of completion of the evaluation.
- D. Upon filing an unsatisfactory evaluation with DGS/OLS, the State agency shall notify and send a copy of the evaluation to the contractor within 15 days. The contractor shall have 30 days to submit a written response to the evaluation to the agency in the department under the contract and to send it to the awarding agency and the department. The contractor's response shall be filed with the evaluation in the agency's separate contract file and in DGS/OLS's files.
- E. The evaluations and contractor responses on file with the agencies and DGS/OLS are not public records. They should be maintained in a separate file. (PCC § 10370.)

#### 3.02.6 PARTICIPATION OF AGENCY PERSONNEL

A. Agencies receive the greatest benefits from consultants when the project is a joint undertaking and agency personnel are active participants. Their participation provides the employees with training opportunities and knowledge of what the consultant has done, why it was done, and how the agency can benefit by it. The work often represents knowledge that may not be derived simply through the analysis of the consultant's formal report. Agency personnel working with the consultant provide project continuity at the operating level in subsequent months. Teamwork between the consultant and agency employees can also foster

support for the project and enhance its chances for success.

- B. Each contract should identify a person (or position) in the agency who will be the project coordinator. This person will have the overall responsibility to evaluate and follow up on the work of the consultant. Other staff time should be allotted for the project according to the nature and complexity of each engagement.
- C. The contract shall provide a progress schedule and milestones, such as a series of progress reports or meetings on a regular basis to allow the agency to determine whether the consultant is on the right track and whether the project is on schedule, to provide communication of interim findings, and to afford opportunities for resolving disputes so that remedies can be developed quickly (PCC § 10381(c)).
- 3.02.7 FOLLOW-ON CONTRACTS PROHIBITED (PCC §10365.5) (Rev. 04/22)
- A. A person, firm, or subsidiary awarded a consulting services contract is prohibited from submitting a bid or being awarded a contract for the services or goods suggested in that consulting services contract except:
  - 1. Exception: A person, firm, or subsidiary may be awarded a subcontract of no more than 10% of the total monetary value of the consulting services contract.
  - 2. This prohibition applies to non-IT and IT contracts. (See PCC § 10430(b).)

#### 3.03 INTERAGENCY AGREEMENTS (Rev 6/17)

- A. An interagency agreement (I/A) is a contract between two or more California State agencies. (GC § 11256.)
  - 1. I/As may not be used for contracts with campus foundations, the federal government, local entities, JPAs, or other states.
  - 2. For contracts with UC, CSU, and Authorized CSU Auxiliary Organizations, see SCM I, section 3.18 to determine whether the Model Agreement Template and model contract terms apply.
- B. Special provisions apply:
  - 1. I/As are exempt from advertising in the CSCR.
  - 2. I/As are exempt from competitive bidding.

Note: If the entity performing the service is using subcontracts or purchasing goods, those services and goods should be incidental and typically should be competitively bid. See SCM 1, section 3.06. Both parties to the I/A must follow State laws and State contracting requirements.

- 3. I/As may provide for advancing of funds (GC §§ 11257 through 11263 and SAM § 8758.1).
- C. Requirements are as follows:
  - 1. An Interagency Agreement STD 213 must be used.
  - 2. Under the State's standard contracting process, the contract should reference the State's standard current interagency terms and conditions by reference to the DGS/OLS website (e.g., GIA 610).
  - 3. I/As shall include a provision that the charges have been or will be computed in accordance with State requirements as noted in State Administrative Manual (SAM) §§ 8752, and 8752.1 unless there is a legal reason for not doing so. The reason should be noted. SAM §§ 8752 and 8752.1 are included in the State's current standard terms and conditions (GIA 610).
  - 4. I/As involving the expenditure of public funds in excess of \$10,000 shall contain a provision that the agreement is subject to the examination and audit by the State Auditor for a period of three (3) years after final payment under the agreement (GC § 8546.7). This provision is included in the State's current standard terms and conditions (GIA 610).
  - 5. DGS/OLS approval is required for I/As in accordance with SCM I, sections 4.03 and 4.04. (GC § 11256; SCM 1, chapter 4.)
- D. Department of Finance Exception:

According to DOF, pursuant to Government Code section 13295.5, departments requiring services from DOF are not required to execute formal interagency agreements.

#### 3.04 LEVERAGED PROCUREMENT/MASTER AGREEMENTS FOR SERVICES AND CONSULTING SERVICES (Rev 04/22

- A. Leveraged Procurement Agreements (LPAs) are awarded by DGS. DGS has unique statutory authority to award such agreements (PCC §§ 10290.1 and 10298). State and local agencies may contract with suppliers who are awarded LPAs. There are various types of LPAs, including but not limited to: Master Service Agreements (MSAs), CMAS, Cooperative Agreements, and Statewide Contracts.
  - 1. LPAs take advantage of the State's buying power. Prices are often less than those a single agency could obtain on its own. State agencies can use LPAs in accordance with User Instructions specific to the LPA to be utilized.
  - 2. LPAs take care of the bidding process and other administrative details. Depending on the particular agreement, Civil Service justification (GC §

19130), and DVBE goals may or may not have been dealt with. Agencies using LPAs should ensure these requirements are documented in their own contract files.

- 3. LPAs allow an agency to obtain needed services quickly and easily, avoiding the delay and uncertainty of the bid process. Most LPAs, especially those with multiple vendors, have User Instructions that explain how the LPAs are to be used. User Instructions for different LPAs have varying requirements. It is the responsibility of the ordering/contracting agency to follow the requirements in the User Instructions for that particular LPA and to adhere to all other applicable legal and SCM requirements.
- 4. State agencies must not exceed LPA purchasing authority dollar thresholds as identified on the agency's Purchasing Authority Approval Letter. User Instructions for Cooperative Agreements may indicate a lower dollar threshold or "cap." State agencies must not exceed a "cap" or purchasing authority dollar thresholds.
- 5. LPA orders/contracts for non-IT services require DGS approval, just like other services contracts. (See SCM I, section 4.03.) Such approvals are done through DGS/OLS, except CMAS which is done through DGS/PD.
- 6. For additional information regarding LPAs, see SCM volume 2. For lists of available LPAs, see the DGS/PD webpage.
- B. Intra-agency master agreements are contracts awarded by a department for the use of the divisions within that department. Intra-agency master agreements may differ from agency to agency depending on program needs and statutory authority, but all must comply with statutory and SCM contract requirements. Any agency wishing to enter into such agreements should first discuss the agreement with its DGS/OLS attorney.

#### 3.05 CONTRACTS WITH LOCAL GOVERNMENT (Rev 11/12)

When one of the contracting parties is a county, city, district, or other local public body, the contract shall be accompanied by a copy of the resolution, order, motion, ordinance or other similar document from the local governing body authorizing execution of the agreement. When performance by the local government entity will be completed before any payment by the agency, such as a room rental or a one-time event, a resolution is not needed.

#### 3.06 CONTRACTS WITH OTHER GOVERNMENTAL ENTITIES AND PUBLIC UNIVERSITIES (Rev 6/17)

A. **Government entities/auxiliaries exempt from competitive bidding:** Agreements for services and consultant services do not require competitive bids or proposals if the contract is with:

- 1. A California State agency, State college or State university. (See SCM I, section to determine whether or not the Model Agreement Template and model contract terms/UTCs apply.)
- 2. A state agency, state college or state university from another state
- 3. A local governmental entity, including those created as a Joint Powers Authority (JPA), and including local government entities from other states.
- 4. An auxiliary organization of the CSU, or a California community college. (See SCM I, section 3.18 to determine whether or not the Model Agreement Template and model contract terms/UTCs apply.)
- 5. The Federal Government
- 6. A foundation organized to support the Board of Governors of the California Community Colleges, or
- 7. An auxiliary organization of the Student Aid Commission established under Education Code § 69522.
- B. Administrative overhead fees: Agencies shall assure that all administrative fees are reasonable considering the services being provided. Agencies may only pay overhead charges on the first \$25,000 for each subcontract. These overhead limitations may be waived when contracts are with the Federal government and cost recovery requirements result in higher published rates. The overhead may not exceed the published rates.
- C. **No subcontracting to circumvent competitive bidding:** Services to be provided by entities listed in section A above are to be performed primarily with the staff of the public entity or, in the case of the educational institutions, auxiliaries or foundations, by the faculty, staff or students associated with the particular educational institution. Agreements with entities listed in section A are not to be used by State agencies to circumvent the State's competitive bidding or other contracting requirements. (PCC § 10340.)
- D. **Subcontracting without limitation:** Services may be subcontracted without limitation only when the subcontracting is justified and not for the purpose of circumventing state contracting requirements and:
  - 1. The primary agreement is a subvention agreement, (See 3.17); or
  - 2. The total of all subcontracts does not exceed \$50,000 or 25% of the total contract, whichever is less, and that subcontracting is not done for the purpose of circumventing competitive bidding requirements; or
  - 3. All subcontracts are with entities listed in section A.
- E. **Subcontracting subject to conditions:** If the total of all subcontracts exceeds \$50,000 or 25% of the total contract, whichever is less, then higher levels of subcontracting might be permissible if the subcontract is justified and not for the

purpose of circumventing state contracting requirements, still conforms to section 3.06.B and C above, and:

- 1. Meets one of the categories in 3.06 D.; or
- 2. Prior written approval from DGS/OLS has been received; or
- Certification by the government entity that the subcontractor has been selected pursuant to a competitive bidding process that seeks at least three (3) bids from responsible bidders; or
- 4. Approval by the agency secretary (or highest executive officer if no agency secretary exists), explaining the reason the subcontract(s) are included in the public entity contract rather than being separately bid and contracted for by the department, and attesting that the selection of the subcontractor(s) without competitive bidding was necessary to promote the agency/department program needs and was not done for the purpose of circumventing competitive bidding or other state contracting requirements.
- F. This section is intended to limit, not increase, the amount of subcontracting if any in public entity contracts. It is not intended to create a basis for using public entity contracts to procure third-party services or goods for state agencies. It is intended to allow some limited subcontracting on an exceptional basis, under appropriate documented circumstances, where the subcontract is integral to the work being performed under contract with the public entity and the contract work is performed primarily by staff of the public entity.
- G. If a contract submitted to DGS for approval does not identify subcontracts, but the contract subsequently involves subcontracts, then, if the subcontracted amount exceeds the limits in D.2 above, the contract shall be amended to identify the subcontracts (name, staffing, portions of the work to be performed, and budget detail) and the amendment shall be submitted to DGS for approval.

Note: When determining the amounts or percentages being subcontracted, do not include amounts or percentages sub-contracted to exempt entities in 3.06 A.

## 3.07 LEGAL SERVICES CONTRACTS (Rev 11/12)

- A. Legal services contracts are not subject to competitive bidding or advertising. They must be authorized by the Attorney General unless specifically exempted by statute. In general, the law requires agencies to use the Attorney General as their legal counsel; however, with written consent by the Attorney General, agencies may contract for legal services. This consent must be obtained before seeking DGS/OLS approval (GC § 11040, et seq.).
- B. State agencies must provide written notification of the request to the AG to the designated representative of State Employees Bargaining Unit 2 within five (5) business days of the request to the AG. Those State agencies not required to

obtain the consent of the AG per GC § 11040, shall provide written notice of any proposed contract for outside legal counsel to the designated representative of State Employees Bargaining Unit 2 five (5) business days prior to the execution of the contract by the State agency. Written notice shall include the following: a copy of the complaint or other pleading, if any, that gave rise to the litigation or matter for which a contract per GC § 19130(b); the nature of the legal service to be performed; the estimated hourly wage to be paid under the contract; the estimated length of the contract; the identity of the person or entity entering into the contract with the State. This notice requirement does not apply to contracts for expert witnesses or consultations in connection with a confidential investigation or any confidential component of a pending or active legal action. (GC § 11045.)

- C. A copy of the contract and any amendments must be sent to the designated representative for State Employees Bargaining Unit 2 at or before the time of submittal to DGS/OLS for approval. (GC § 11045(c).)
- D. Consent to amend the contract need not be obtained from the Attorney General if the amendment merely alters the length of the contract or involves terms related to the agency's choice of, or fiscal relationship with, the outside counsel. If the contract scope of work is to be amended, consent must be obtained from the Attorney General.
- E. Legal services contracts must contain the following provisions. The contractor shall:
  - 1. Agree to adhere to legal cost and billing guidelines designated by the agency.
  - 2. Adhere to litigation plans designated by the agency.
  - 3. Adhere to case phasing of activities designated by the agency.
  - 4. Submit and adhere to legal budgets as designated by the agency.
  - 5. Maintain legal malpractice insurance in an amount not less than the amount designated by the agency.
  - 6. Submit to legal, bill audits and law firm audits if so requested by the agency. The audits may be conducted by employees or designees of the agency or by any legal cost-control provider retained by the agency for that purpose.
- F. A certification effective January 1, 2003, and pursuant to Business and Professions Code § 6072, must be included in legal services contracts of \$50,000 or more if they are to be performed within California:

"Contractor agrees to make a good faith effort to provide a minimum number of hours of pro bono legal services during each year of the contract equal to the lesser of 30 multiplied by the number of full time attorneys in the firm's offices in the State, with the number of hours prorated on an actual day basis for any contract period of less than a full year or 10% of its contract with the State. Failure to make a good faith effort may be cause for non-renewal of a State contract for legal services, and may be taken into account when determining the award of future contracts with the State for legal services."

Note: The contractor may be required to submit to a legal cost and utilization review as determined by the agency (PCC § 10353.5).

#### 3.08 EXPERT WITNESS CONTRACTS (Rev 04/22)

- A. When a consultant is retained as an expert witness for litigation purposes, the rate paid should be consistent with the complexity and difficulty of the testimony to be given, the going rate for similarly qualified consultants, and the qualifications and reputation of the particular consultant. The contract should detail exactly what the consultant is to do, e.g., provide reports, submit to depositions, testify in court, or make other appearances.
- B. Contracts solely for the purpose of obtaining expert witnesses for litigation are exempt from advertising and bidding requirements (PCC § 10335.5).
- C. Use of litigation experts pursuant to PCC § 10335.5(c)(3) must be supported by a written justification, which demonstrates that litigation is "likely" rather than theoretical. Other non-litigation services or services that are not considered expert witness services (see Evidence Code section 801, et seq.) do not qualify for the advertising and bidding exemption of PCC 10335.5.

#### 3.09 AMENDMENTS (Rev 04/22)

- A. An amendment is any modification to a contract.
  - 1. It should contain the same degree of specificity for changes that the original contract contained for the same item.
    - a. The items of work covered by the amendment should be clearly written as part of the contract. Example: "Scope of work Exhibit X is hereby amended to include additional items of work as shown on Exhibit X1"
    - Paragraphs being amended should be clearly identified. Example:
       "Paragraph X is hereby amended to read: The total amount of this contract is..."
  - 2. Amendments must be entered into before the expiration of the original contract.

Note: Do not use such wording as, "This contract is effective from (amendment date) to ending date." Such terminology has

the legal effect of moving the starting date of the entire contract up to the amendment date. The effective date of the amendment can be specified without affecting the contract period. Example: "The effective date of this amendment is . . ."

- 3. If the original contract was subject to DGS/OLS approval, the amendment is also subject to DGS/OLS approval unless it only extends the original time for completion of performance of the contract for a period of one year or less. A contract may be amended only once under this exemption (PCC § 10335). (See SCM 1, chapter 4.)
- 4. If the original contract was not subject to DGS/OLS approval but the amendment makes the contract as amended subject to DGS/OLS approval because the total value of the contract exceeds applicable dollar value thresholds for approval, the amendment must be approved by DGS/OLS. Submit a copy of the original contract and any other amendments to DGS/OLS when seeking approval of the amendment. (See SCM 1, chapter 4.)
- 5. Contracts awarded on the basis of a law requiring competitive bidding may be modified or amended only if the contract so provides or if so authorized by the law requiring competitive bidding (See SCM 1, chapter 5; PCC § 10335 and GC § 11010.5). Contract language authorizing an amendment must be specific (such as an express option year at the same rates and terms), not generic (such as merely stating generally that the parties can amend). See SCM 5.81.

Note: In some instances, contracts not providing for amendments may still be amended if an approved NCB is obtained.

- 6. If the amendment has the effect of making the contract subject to any other contract requirements, those requirements must be complied with, including requirements related to lease/purchase analysis, and additional restrictions and approvals required for the State's indemnification or holding harmless the contractor, addition of hazardous work, or a change in the rate of compensation from the rate bid.
- 7. If the amendment when added to the original contract and any other amendments exceeds \$50,000 (or \$149,999.99 if your agency has an exemption letter), the amendment must be submitted to DGS/OLS for approval.
- 8. When an amendment is subject to DGS/OLS approval, a STD 215 should be completed, explaining the authority and the reason for the amendment. The amendment should be transmitted to DGS/OLS in accordance with the procedure detailed in SCM 1, chapter 4.

- 9. When an amendment changes or corrects contract terms by "striking" out contract terms, both parties signing the agreement must initial each "strikeout."
- 10. When an amendment changes the contract amount, the amount changed by the amendment must be stated, along with the new total contract amount. Example:

"This amendment adds \$1,000 to the contract. The total amount of the contract will not exceed \$(new contract total)."

- 11. An amendment may not be used to circumvent the competitive bidding process. A non-competitively bid contract justification (NCB) may be required. (See SCM 1, chapter 5.)
- 12. Extension of the contract cannot be used to circumvent the termination of availability of funds. (See GC § 16304, 2 CCR § 610, FY Budget Act.)
- 13. Amendments to a contract that either change the name of the vendor or change the vendor because of a change in business status must be accompanied by official documentation showing the change. This could include the certified filing from the Secretary of State or the sales agreement signed by both parties.

#### 3.10 EMERGENCY CONTRACTS (Rev 04/22)

Emergency is defined in PCC § 1102 as "a sudden, unexpected occurrence that poses a clear and imminent danger, requiring immediate action to prevent or mitigate the loss or impairment of life, health, property, or essential public services." To qualify as an emergency, a contract must meet all elements of this statutory definition.

Emergency contracts are exempt from advertising and competitive bidding, and do not require an NCB.

Ordinarily, services contracts should not be commenced before formal approval by DGS/OLS if dollar amounts require DGS/OLS approval. However, in emergency circumstances an award may be made with the approval of the agency head or their designee without DGS/OLS approval. Thereafter, the contract should be sent to DGS/OLS for approval. Other required approvals may be deferred in the same manner. (See SCM 1, section 4.07.)

#### 3.11 FEDERALLY FUNDED CONTRACTS (Rev 04/22)

A. All contracts, except for State construction projects that are funded in whole or in part by the Federal government, must contain a 30-day cancellation clause and the following provisions:

- 1. It is mutually understood between the parties that this contract may have been written for the mutual benefit of both parties before ascertaining the availability of congressional appropriation of funds to avoid program and fiscal delays that would occur if the contract were executed after that determination was made.
- 2. This contract is valid and enforceable only if sufficient funds are made available to the State by the United States Government for the fiscal year \_\_\_\_\_\_for the purpose of this program. In addition, this contract is subject to any additional restrictions, limitations, or conditions enacted by the Congress or to any statute enacted by the Congress that may affect the provisions, terms, or funding of this contract in any manner.
- 3. The parties mutually agree that if the Congress does not appropriate sufficient funds for the program, this contract shall be amended to reflect any reduction in funds.
- 4. The department has the option to invalidate the contract under the 30-day cancellation clause or to amend the contract to reflect any reduction in funds.
- B. Exemptions from provisions A.1 through A.4 above may be granted by the Department of Finance provided that the director of the State agency can certify in writing that Federal funds are available for the term of the contract.
- C. GC § 8546.4(e) provides that State agencies receiving Federal funds shall be primarily responsible for arranging for Federally required financial and compliance audits, and shall immediately notify the Director of Finance, the State Auditor, and the State Controller when they are required to obtain Federally required financial and compliance audits.
- D. Agencies that may be eligible for Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) funding and/or reimbursements should consult the Governor's Office of Emergency Services (Cal OES) on contract provisions required by Title 2 of the Code of Federal Regulations, Part 200.

#### 3.12 HAZARDOUS ACTIVITIES CONTRACTS (Rev 06/24)

Hazardous activities contracts of \$10,000 or more require approval by DGS/OLS and DGS/ORIM.

- A. Hazardous activities are activities performed by the contractor that may result in substantial risk of serious injury to persons or damage to property. Such activities include but are not limited to the following types of work or service:
  - 1. Major repairs or alterations, or new construction of buildings. Contracts in excess of \$50,000 are defined as major. Contracts for lesser amounts may be determined to be hazardous depending on the risk of damage or injury.

- 2. Excavation, drilling, or demolition.
- 3. Fumigation, crop or agricultural spraying, or application of chemicals of any type that may result in substantial risk of serious injury to persons or damage to property.
- 4. Elevator maintenance.
- 5. Transporting of persons by any mode of transportation. Automobile liability insurance is required in addition to public liability insurance.
- 6. Use or maintenance of any aircraft (fixed wing or rotor) or watercraft. Aircraft liability insurance is required in addition to public liability insurance. Automobile or motorcycle racing, rodeos, thrill shows, fireworks exhibitions, or carnivals.
- 7. Treatment, removal, storage, or any other handling of hazardous substances including but not limited to toxic waste, petroleum waste, asbestos, and like substances.
- B. Regardless of the contract amount, insurance is required if hazardous activities are included in the performance of a contract. It is recommended that insurance be required on all contracts regardless of the hazardous nature. DGS/ORIM is available to provide additional consultation on all insurance and liability matters.
  - 1. Contracts for hazardous activities must be submitted to DGS/ORIM for review to ensure that the contract and the certificate of insurance comply with the provisions of SCM 1, section 7.40 and that the insurance coverage meets applicable standards.
  - 2. If the contract and accompanying insurance certificate are deemed appropriate, DGS/ORIM will certify the contract as meeting insurance requirements.
- C. Contracts for hazardous activities shall contain the following provisions:
  - 1. That the contractor must furnish to the State a certificate of insurance stating that liability insurance of not less than \$1,000,000 per occurrence for bodily injury and property damage liability combined is presently in effect for the contractor. (Adjust the amount in the contract language if higher insurance is required.)
  - 2. That the contractor agrees that the bodily injury liability insurance herein provided for shall be in effect at all times during the term of this contract. In the event said insurance coverage expires at any time or times during the time of this contract, the contractor agrees to provide, at least 30 days before said expiration date, a new certificate of insurance evidencing

insurance coverage as provided for herein for not less than the remainder of the term of the contract or for a period of not less than one year. New certificates of insurance are subject to the approval of DGS/ORIM, and the contractor agrees that no work or services shall be performed prior to such approval. The State may, in addition to any other remedies it may have, terminate this contract should contractor fail to comply with these provisions.

#### 3.13 JOINT POWERS AUTHORITIES (Rev 6/17)

Joint Powers Authorities (JPAs) are formed through agreement between two or more public agencies for the purpose of jointly exercising any power common to the contracting parties. The State may contract with a JPA for services, without being a member of the JPA. JPAs are treated as public entities and as such, contracts with JPAs are exempt from competitive bidding. A board resolution or other similar document from the JPA authorizing execution of the agreement with the State is required unless services will be completed prior to payment from the State. (See GC § 6502.)

Note: Contracts with JPAs must still meet all State contract requirements including GC § 19130, DGS contract approval, not using JPAs as a pass-through for other contracts (see SCM 1, section 3.06) and verification that the JPA rates are reasonable.

#### 3.14 WAGE AND BENEFIT REQUIREMENTS FOR SPECIFIC TYPES OF PERSONAL SERVICES (GC §19134) (Rev 04/22)

- A. Personal services contracts of the types listed below are required by statute to contain provisions that ensure that specified employee benefits and wage levels are provided to the Contractor's employees who perform the services of the agreement (covered employees). This requirement applies to the following types of contracts:
  - Contracts that exceed a term of 90 days and are for janitorial, housekeeping, custodian, food service, security guard, laundry or window cleaning services, including but not limited to, the job classes identified in the current Memorandum of Understanding between the State and Bargaining Unit 15; and
  - 2. Subcontracts that include employees providing services meeting the conditions in 3.14.A.1 above at State leased buildings of 50,000 sq. ft. or more where the State occupies 100% of the floorspace of the facility.
- B. In addition to the 85% wage requirement, the Contractor must provide the following "Employee Benefits" to covered employees either through a purchased plan or by self-insurance:
  - 1. Basic health care, as identified in 28 CCR § 1300.67

- 2. Dental services
- 3. Vision services
- 4. Holiday Pay
- 5. Vacation
- 6. Retirement
- C. The Contractor can meet the "Employee Benefits" portion of GC § 19134 requirement by providing:
  - 1. Actual "Employee Benefits" costing not less than 85% of the State cost for employees doing similar work; or
  - Cash Payment in lieu of providing Employee Benefits, in an amount not less than 85% of the State of California's cost for employees doing similar work; or
  - 3. A combination of Employee Benefits and Cash Payments in lieu totaling not less than 85% of the State cost for employee benefits for a State of California employee performing similar work.

Note: This is in addition to the required GC § 19134 wages.

- D. Wage and Employee Benefit Calculations
  - 1. By February 1 of each year, CalHR will publish a Schedule of Employee Benefit Rates and Wages online at the CalHR web site.
  - 2. State agencies must use this Schedule to determine the required Employee Benefits and wages in Qualifying Contracts during the year in which they are published.
  - 3. For the Employee Benefits portion of GC § 19134, agencies may select for any Qualifying Contract either the Detailed Rates or the Blended Rate appearing on the most recent Schedule.
  - 4. Based on the rates published by CalHR, the Department of Finance shall issue an annual Budget Letter providing State agencies with budget instructions regarding reimbursements to State agencies for the costs of GC § 19134 payments.
- E. Solicitations for Qualifying Contracts shall include provisions requiring compliance with GC § 19134, including the following:
  - 1. Bidders shall include in their bids provision for Employee Benefits and/or Cash Payments to all Covered Employees as well as the 85% wage requirement. Contracting agencies shall provide to bidders the State employee benefit cost amounts and 85% wage amounts to be used in

preparing the bids (based on the Schedule of Employee Benefits Rates and Wages published by CalHR). Rate changes for benefits or wages occurring subsequent to issuance of a solicitation, but prior to the bid due date, shall be included in an addendum to the solicitation.

- 2. Solicitations for Qualifying Contracts and Resulting Contracts shall contain a provision that the contractor must submit monthly reports to the contracting agency documenting compliance with GC § 19134 as detailed in section 3.14.G below.
- 3. Any Employee Benefit or wage rate changes (as published by CalHR) shall be given effect by contract amendment. If the contract term is less than one year, the Employee Benefit rates and wages in effect at the time of the bid due date shall apply for the entire contract term.
- 4. A provision allowing for adjusting Employee Benefits and/or Cash Payment amounts in the event of an amendment to the Schedule of Employee Benefit Rates published by CalHR during the term of the contact.
- 5. Notice that the contract is subject to audit for compliance with the provisions of GC § 19134.
- 6. Notice that failure to comply with provisions of GC 19134 is a material breach, which may constitute grounds for immediate termination by the State.
- F. Bids for Qualifying Contracts shall include, in addition to all other requirements specified in the solicitation:
  - The method the bidder has chosen to fulfill the Employee Benefit component of GC § 19134, either by (a) providing Employee Benefits, or (b) providing Cash Payments, or (c) providing a combination of Employee Benefits and Cash Payments.
  - 2. The total cost of Employee Benefits and/or Cash Payments based on the CalHR Rate Schedule in effect at the time the bids are due. For purposes of bidding only, the contracting agency may instruct the bidder to assume that the rates in effect at the time bids are due will be effective through the life of the contract, notwithstanding that the rates are in fact subject to change.
  - 3. Before execution of the contract, employers choosing to offer actual Employee Benefits instead of Cash Payment in lieu shall provide the names of insurance providers and terms of the coverage.
- G. Reporting and Monthly Statements: Contractors shall provide monthly statements to the contracting agency during the term of a Qualifying Contract. These statements shall include:
  - 1. The number of Covered Employees who received GC § 19134 Employee Benefits and wages in the preceding month;

- 2. The name of each Covered Employee who received GC § 19134 Employee Benefits and wages in the preceding month;
- 3. The number of hours each Covered Employee worked on the Qualifying Contract in the preceding month;
- 4. The amount paid to each Covered Employee for Employee Benefits and/or Cash Payments in the preceding month;
- 5. The hourly wage paid to each Covered Employee;
- 6. The total monthly cost of Employee Benefits and wages paid to each Covered Employee in the preceding month, excluding any administrative cost
- H. Audits: Qualifying Contracts and documents relating to implementing GC § 19134 may be audited by the contracting State agency, the Department of General Services, and/or the Bureau of State Audits.
- I. Breach: GC § 19134(e) states that failure to provide benefits or cash-in-lieu payments to employees constitutes a "material breach" for any contract for personal services covered by that section. A breach may result in immediate contract termination by the State of California.
- 3.14.1 JANITORIAL/BUILDING MAINTENANCE CONTRACTS: ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

Effective for contracts entered into after January 1, 2002: Any contractor or subcontractor providing janitorial and/or building maintenance services in California, that is awarded a contract to provide such services at a new site(s) must retain for 60 days, the current employees employed at that site(s) by the previous contractor/sub-contractor. The awarding authority shall obtain from the previous contractor employee information and provide the same information to the new contractor so the new contractor can make the necessary notifications required by Labor Code § 1060, et seq.

## 3.15 CONTRACTS WITH NONPROFIT ORGANIZATIONS (Rev 06/24)

Contracts may be made between the State and a private entity that is a nonprofit corporation. (Int. Rev. Code § 501(c).) Bidding requirements would apply unless exempt by statute or the contract is for subvention or local assistance.

State agencies can make advance payments to a 501(c)(3) nonprofit if certain statutory conditions are met. (See GC § 11019.3)

## 3.16 REVENUE AGREEMENTS AND CONCESSION CONTRACTS (Rev 11/12)

Contracts in which the State receives income. Examples include, but are not necessarily limited to:

- A. Contracts between the State and private or public entity, in which the State is performing services and receiving payment (sometimes also referred to as a reimbursement agreement).
- B. Contracts that involve income-generating activities, where the State receives a certain percentage of the income, rebate, or other payment from the vendor, rather than paying the vendor for services, such as: recycling agreements, and State Parks concession contracts. Income-generating contracts typically must be competitively bid (or an NCB obtained) and are subject to other standard contract requirements and approvals.

Note: This section does not create authority for performing revenue, reimbursement or concession contracts, it merely describes types that may exist. Agencies typically must have statutory authority to support performance of unique agreements such as these.

#### 3.17 SUBVENTION AND LOCAL ASSISTANCE CONTRACTS (Rev 11/12)

- A. Those agreements providing assistance to local governments and aid to the public directly or through an intermediary, such as a nonprofit corporation organized for that purpose. The agency's budget would have to allow for this assistance.
- B. Because subvention aid or local assistance contracts are generally not awarded to a low bidder through competitive bidding, these contracts should contain adequate control language and should address the necessity and reasonableness of the cost in the contract submittal.
- 3.17.1 SUBVENTION AID OR LOCAL ASSISTANCE CONTRACT TRANSMITTAL (Rev 11/12)
- A. The Contract Transmittal form, STD 215, for subvention aid cost-reimbursement types of contracts must:
  - 1. Advise whether the contracting agency, with the advice of the State Personnel Board, has determined that the reimbursable salaries do not exceed salaries payable to State personnel for similar classifications; and
  - 2. Identify the classifications and rates involved if the reimbursable salaries exceed State rates, and state the reason for such higher rates, and how the agency's interests are served by the contract.
- B. The transmittal should detail:
  - 1. The factual basis for the contracting agency's determination that the other reimbursable costs and any fixed unit rates are reasonable in amount;
  - 2. The basis for selection of the particular contractor; and

- 3. The contracting agency's compliance with any special statutory requirements applicable to the particular program.
- 3.17.2 SUBVENTION AID OR LOCAL ASSISTANCE CONTRACT FISCAL CONTROL PROVISIONS
- A. Payment provisions in subvention aid contracts should be on a costreimbursement basis with a ceiling specifying the maximum dollar amount payable by the agency. Contracts must set forth in detail the reimbursable items, unit rates, and extended total amounts for each line item. Among other matters, the following information should be documented:
  - 1. Identify and justify direct costs and overhead costs, including employee fringe benefits;
  - 2. Monthly, weekly or hourly rates as appropriate and personnel classifications should be specified, together with the percentage of personnel time to be charged to the contract, when salaries and wages are a reimbursable item;
  - 3. Rental reimbursement items should specify the unit rate, such as the rate per square foot; and
  - 4. If travel is to be reimbursable, the contract must specify that the rates of reimbursement for necessary traveling expenses and per diem shall be set in accordance with the rates of CalHR for comparable classes and that no travel outside the State of California shall be reimbursed unless prior written authorization is obtained from the agency.
- B. Subvention aid contracts must specifically reserve title to the agency for Statepurchased or State-financed property, which is not fully consumed in the performance of the contract, even when the property is purchased in whole or in part by Federally supplied funds (absent a Federal requirement for transfer of title).
  - 1. The contract must include a detailed inventory of any State-furnished property, and the agency must comply with the policies and procedures regarding State-owned property accounting set forth in the State Administrative Manual § 8640, et seq. Provisions must be included regarding the usage, care, maintenance, protection, and return to the agency of the property.
  - 2. If purchase of equipment is a reimbursable item, the equipment to be purchased should be specified. Automotive equipment should be purchased by the DGS/Procurement Division. The contracting State agency should arrange for purchase of all other major equipment items by the DGS/Procurement Division, as well as other items when economies can be achieved by so doing, with the cost to be deducted from the amount payable to the contractor.

- C. Payments are not permitted for construction, renovation, alteration, improvement, or repair of privately owned property when such work would enhance the value of the property to the benefit of the owner.
- D. The contract should require prior authorization in writing by the agency before the contractor will be reimbursed for any purchase order or subcontract exceeding \$2,500 for any articles, supplies, equipment, or services. The contract should also require the contractor to provide in its request for authorization all particulars necessary for evaluation of the necessity or desirability of incurring such cost and the reasonableness of the price or cost. Three competitive quotations should be submitted or adequate justification provided for the absence of bidding.
- E. The contract should reserve prior agency approval controls over the location, costs, dates, agenda, instructors, instructional materials, and attendees at any reimbursable training seminar, workshop or conference and over any reimbursable publicity or educational materials to be made available for distribution. The contractor should be required to acknowledge the support of the agency when publicizing the work under the contract in any media.
- F. The contract must require the contractor to maintain books, records, documents, and other evidence pertaining to the reimbursable costs and any matching costs and expenses and to hold them available for audit and inspection by the State for three years.

# 3.18 UC, CSU, AND AUTHORIZED CSU AUXILIARY ORGANIZATIONS (Rev 06/24)

- A. Agreements with the Regents of the University of California (UC), the Trustees of the California State University (CSU), and with Authorized CSU Auxiliary Organizations do not require advertising or bidding when the agency directly contracts with the UC, CSU, or Authorized CSU Auxiliary Organization to do the work utilizing UC, CSU, or Authorized CSU Auxiliary Organization faculty, staff and/or students. (See SCM I, section 3.06.)
- B. Research, training, and service or grant agreements with UC, CSU, and Authorized CSU Auxiliary Organizations should use the Model Agreement Template and model contract terms (UTC-220 or its successor), unless both contracting parties mutually determine that a specified standard contract provision is inappropriate or inadequate for a specified contract.
  - 1. A link to the UTCs, a model agreement template, and related information is available on the DGS/OLS website.
  - 2. The UTCs were established pursuant to Education Code section 67325 et seq.
- C. CSU maintains and updates a list of Authorized CSU Auxiliary Organizations. The list is available on the DGS/OLS website. Agreements with an Authorized CSU Auxiliary Organization shall incorporate the alternate provision, "4. Liability," also available on the DGS/OLS website.

D. If the agreement is not for research, training or services, or has been exempted from the Model Agreement Template and model terms pursuant to Education Code section 67327(d), then the agreement can be treated as an Interagency Agreement if with UC or CSU (see SCM I, section 3.03), or as an agreement with another government entity/public university if with an Authorized CSU Auxiliary Organization (see SCM I, section 3.06).

Note: These contracts and agreements cannot be used to circumvent the State's competitive bidding requirements. Subcontracting and purchases under these contracts and agreements should be competitively bid in a manner similar to that required by the State. (See also SCM 1, section 3.06.)

#### 3.19 IT AND TELECOMMUNICATIONS CONTRACTS (Rev 04/22)

See SCM Volume 2 and the California Department of Technology.

#### 3.20 CONVENTION AND CONFERENCE FACILITIES CONTRACTS (Rev 11/12)

Services for conventions and conference facilities, including room rentals, do not have to be competitively bid if under \$250,000.00. However, they must generally follow the requirements of other service es contracts.

The bidding exemption for facilities does not cover other types of services that may be needed for a convention or conference (e.g. training, consulting, etc.). If other types of services are needed, agencies must contract for those following standard contract requirements (e.g. GC § 19130, bidding, etc.).

## 3.21 PRINTING SERVICES CONTRACTS (Rev 04/22)

Government Code section 14850 states that all state printing shall be done in the Office of State Printing, also known as the Office of State Publishing. For additional information about these requirements and processes, refer to State Administrative Manual section 2800, et seq.

As contracts awarded by State agencies for printing work are personal services within the meaning of GC section 19130, State agencies must comply with GC section 19130 in contracting out for printing services. Contracting agencies should also be aware of MOU provisions which require advance notice to potentially affected unions. See, e.g., Bargaining Unit 1 MOU section 14.8.C which requires that departments provide a copy of an IFB or RFP to a designated union representative at the time of posting, if the proposed contract calls for services provided by that bargaining unit. See also, GC § 19132; SCM 7.05.D.

# 3.22 CONTRACTING FOR STUDENTS (Rev 6/17)

- A. When contracting for students, GC section 19133 requires that:
  - 1. Work must be related to the student's field of study.
  - 2. Students cannot accrue civil service status.
  - 3. Students cannot be employed for more than 194 days in the 365 days beginning with the day of initial employment.
  - 4. Use of students cannot cause displacement of civil service employees.
- B. GC section 19133 provides:

"Any State agency may enter into an agreement with any public or private institution of higher education in California, nonprofit campus foundation, or State higher education foundation to provide part-time employment to students attending a public or private institution of higher education that contracts with the State agency, or to students attending a public or private institution which is affiliated with a nonprofit campus foundation, or a State higher education foundation that contracts with a State agency, in work related to the field of study of the student."

- C. Contracts must contain language describing the work the students are to perform, as well as the field of study which is related to the work the students are to perform.
- D. All contracts must specify by name which educational institutions can provide students e.g., if the contract is with a campus foundation, only educational institutions which have an executed and approved letter of affiliation with the foundation contractor.
- E. Contracts issued for student assistants per GC section 19133 are not subject to competitive bid requirements.
- F. Due to an exception having been granted, contracts entered into with University Enterprises for student assistants under GC section 19133 should use the GTC standard terms instead of the UTC model terms.

#### 3.23 MEMBERSHIPS (Rev 11/12)

Memberships in professional organizations for represented employees are governed by the 21 collective bargaining agreements and payment is on a reimbursement basis (through a travel claim). Memberships in professional organizations for non-represented employees are governed by CalHR rules and payment is on a reimbursement basis (through a travel claim). These memberships, for both represented and non-represented

employees, are not to be purchased through the State's procurement process (that is a STD 65).

Departmental memberships in professional organizations are considered a service and therefore, must be procured via a service order or STD 213, depending on the dollar amount. Departmental memberships are not to be purchased through DGS/PD's procurement process (that is, via STD 65).

#### 3.24 FISCAL INTERMEDIARIES (Rev 11/12)

State agencies must follow the guidelines provided in SAM 8002.1 whenever planning the use of other entities to receive money or make disbursements on behalf of the State. SAM § 8002.1 requires obtaining Department of Finance approval for use of a fiscal agent.

# 3.25 COMMERCIAL OFFICE MOVING SERVICES (Rev 11/12)

Contracts exceeding \$2,500 with a carrier for commercial office moving services must conform to the requirements contained in SAM § 3810 which provide for such contracts to be with a carrier whose drivers and supporting personnel are operating under current collective bargaining agreements or who are maintaining the prevailing wages, standards, and conditions of employment for its driver and supporting personnel. (GC § 14920.) Agencies must include such requirements in Invitations for Bids and contracts. Agencies may also wish to check for the availability of such services through an LPA.

# 3.26 ELEVATOR MAINTENANCE CONTRACTS (Rev 6/17)

Elevator maintenance contracts are usually considered hazardous (see SCM 3.12.). It is recommended contracts for elevator maintenance be for a term of five years and that they contain a provision authorizing the State to terminate on 30 days' written notice.

## 3.27 CONTRACTING WITH EXPATRIATE CORPORATIONS (New 11/12)

California PCC section 10286.1 generally provides that a State agency may not enter into any contract with an expatriate corporation (as defined by code) or its subsidiaries. However, the chief executive officer (CEO) of a State agency or his or her designee may waive the prohibition against contracting with such an entity, if the CEO has made a written finding that the contract is necessary to meet a compelling public interest. "Compelling public interest" includes, but is not limited to, ensuring the provision of essential services, ensuring the public health and safety or an emergency as defined in PCC section 1102. (PCC § 10286.1(c).)

If your agency determines that a contract with an expatriate corporation or one of its subsidiaries is necessary, submit a copy of the PCC section 10286.1(c) waiver when submitting the contract to DGS/OLS for approval.

#### 3.28 LOSS LEADER (Rev 04/22)

Public Contract Code section 10344(e) requires that RFPs for services contracts involving furnishing of equipment, materials, or supplies must contain the following statement:

*"It is unlawful for any person engaged in business within this state to sell or use any article or product as a "loss leader" as defined in Section 17030 of the Business and Professions Code."* 

#### 3.29 DARFUR CONTRACTING ACT (New 11/12)

PCC sections 10475 et seq., the Darfur Contracting Act of 2008, establish restrictions against contracting with vendors doing certain types of business in Sudan. The Act sets forth criteria to determine if a vendor is a "scrutinized company" and therefore ineligible to bid on or submit a proposal for State contracts. When a company submitting a bid or proposal has or within the previous three years has had business activities or other operations outside the United States, they must execute a certification stating they are not a scrutinized company as defined, or demonstrate they obtained permission under the statute. (PCC §§ 10478, 10477(b).) The Act includes penalties for false certifications. (PCC § 10479.)

## 3.30 IRAN CONTRACTING ACT (New 11/12)

PCC sections 2202 et seq., the Iran Contracting Act of 2010, establish restrictions against contracting with vendors that provide specified levels of goods or services or other investment activities, as defined, in the energy sector of Iran. The Act requires that DGS post a list of persons determined to fall within the Act's prohibitions, and to update the list every 180 days. Agencies receiving bids or proposals, or entering or renewing contracts valued at \$1 million or more must obtain a certification from the vendor certifying they are not on the list and are not a financial institution extending credit to an ineligible vendor on the list. Agencies should independently check the DGS list, available on DGS/PD's website, to verify the certification. (PCC § 2204.) The Act includes certain exceptions. (PCC § 2203(c).)

## 3.31 THE CONGO – SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT (New 11/12)

PCC § 10490 establishes restrictions on contracting for certain goods and services relating to compliance with the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. It is anticipated the federal government will post a list of scrutinized companies that will form the basis for this contracting ban. DGS will issue further instructions for compliance with this ban once the federal list is available.

## 3.32 TAX DELINQUENCIES CONTRACT BAN (New 11/12)

Public Contract Code section 10295.4 provides that a state agency shall not enter into any contract for goods or services with a contractor whose name appears on either list of the 500 largest tax delinquencies pursuant to Section 7063 or 19195 of the Revenue and Taxation Code. This prohibition applies to contracts executed on or after July 1, 2012. FTB and BOE will post and periodically update lists of the 500 largest tax delinquencies as required by law. Starting July 1, 2012, prior to executing contracts, state agencies must check the FTB and BOE lists to ensure the proposed awardee/vendor is not on either list.

#### 3.33 CIVIL RIGHTS CERTIFICATIONS (PCC § 2010) (New 6/17)

Public Contract Code section 2010 requires potential contractors on contracts of \$100,000 or more to certify that they are in compliance with various civil rights laws. See SCM section 7.65 for further information.

#### 3.34 MANDATORY ORGANIC WASTE RECYCLING (New 6/17)

- Pursuant to Public Resources Code section 42649.8 et seq. (AB 1826), as of April 1, 2016, any business (including a public entity) that produces 8 cubic yards of organic waste a week is required to arrange for organic waste recycling.
   "Organic waste" means food waste, green waste, landscape and pruning waste, nonhazardous wood waste, and food-soiled paper waste that is mixed in with food waste. (PRC 42649.8(d).)
  - 1. The threshold drops to 4 cubic yards of organic waste produced weekly as of January 1, 2017.
  - 2. The threshold changes to 4 cubic yards of commercial solid waste produced weekly as of January 1, 2019.
  - 3. Subsequently, if the Department of Resources Recycling and Recovery (CalRecycle) determines that statewide disposal of organic waste has not decreased by half, the threshold would decrease to 2 cubic yards of commercial solid waste produced weekly as of January 1, 2020.
- B. According to CalRecycle, state agencies are businesses that must abide by the requirements of this law. The law provides businesses a choice of actions they may take to comply. (See PRC § 42649.81(b).)
- C. State agencies that enter contracts for services, such as gardening or landscaping services that generate organic waste, must require compliance with the requirements of this Act, and therefore State agencies should include in such contracts provisions necessary to help ensure compliance. (See PRC § 42649.81(e).)

## 3.35 DGS COMMERCIAL RENTAL CAR CONTRACTS (PCC § 10372) (New 06/24)

Public Contract Code section 10372 requires that on and after January 1, 2024, when DGS seeks to award a contract for commercial rental car services, DGS shall develop criteria to evaluate bidders, at least in part, based on the number of zero-emission vehicles or plug-in hybrid vehicles in their rental car fleet.

# 4. STANDARD CONTRACT FORMAT AND DGS CONTRACT APPROVAL

#### 4.00 INTRODUCTION (Rev 1/14)

This chapter presents the policies and procedures related to standard contract format and obtaining contract approval from DGS/OLS. Exemptions from such approval are also covered.

# 4.01 TABLE OF CONTENTS

(Rev 6/17)

DESCRIPTION	SECTION
Introduction	4.00
Table of Contents	4.01
Responsibility for Contract Approval	4.02
Contracts Requiring DGS/OLS Approval	4.03
Contracts Not Requiring DGS/OLS Approval	4.04
Exemption Letters	4.05
Certain State and Federally Funded Grants Exempt from Approval by DGS/OLS	4.06
Approval of Emergency Contracts	4.07
Standard Contract Format and Obtaining Approval from DGS/OLS	4.08
Approval and Commencement of Work	4.09
Approval of Amendments	4.10
Other Required Approvals	4.11
State Contract and Procurement Registration System	4.12

## 4.02 RESPONSIBILITY FOR CONTRACT APPROVAL (Rev 11/12)

- A. Each State agency is responsible for making sure that its contracts comply with applicable legal requirements and are based on sound business practices. DGS/OLS provides the final approval if required by law.
- B. In some instances additional approvals may be needed, such as those from the Attorney General, State Personnel Board, State Fire Marshal, DGS/ORIM, DGS/OSP, or other DGS offices. (See SCM I, section 4.11.)
- C. Contract approval by DGS serves to assist State agencies by:
  - 1. Ensuring effective compliance with applicable laws and policies.
  - 2. Conserving the fiscal interests of the State and preventing improvident acts.
  - 3. Applying contract knowledge and legal expertise prior to final approval.
- D. Remedies and Penalties:
  - 1. PCC § 10420 Every contract or other transaction entered into in violation of Chapter 2 of the PCC is void, unless the violation is technical or nonsubstantive.
  - 2. PCC § 10421 Civil action may be brought in Superior Court to determine a violation of Chapter 2 of the PCC. If a violation is found the contract shall be void.
  - 3. PCC §§ 10422 23 Any State employee or person contracting with the State who corruptly performs an official act or corruptly permits the violation of any contract made under Chapter 2 of the PCC is guilty of a felony.
  - 4. PCC §10424 provides that a violation of PCC §§ 10422 or 10423 may make the employee or the person contracting with the State liable to the State for double the amount the State may have lost.
  - 5. PCC § 10425 Willful violation of any other provision of Chapter 2 of the Public Contract Code shall constitute a misdemeanor.

#### 4.03 CONTRACTS REQUIRING DGS/OLS APPROVAL (Rev 04/22)

DGS/OLS has statutory authority under several sources to approve contracts. PCC §§ 10295, 10297, 10335 and GC § 11256 are the primary legal authority for DGS/OLS' review and approval of contracts. GC § 14615 is the legal authority for the supervision of the State's financial and business policies, and GC § 14616 is the legal authority for some exemptions from DGS/OLS approval of contracts.

As a general rule, DGS/OLS approval is required on all services contracts over \$50,000; or at \$150,000 and above if an agency has applied for and received this higher exemption level (see SCM 1, section 4.05). The approval requirement applies to all non-IT services contracts, including but not limited to consulting services and interagency agreements, subject to express exemptions identified in section 4.04 below.

Individual agencies may have specific statutes affecting their particular contracting programs. Some specific types of contracts which require DGS/OLS review/approval, regardless of dollar amount, include but are not limited to the following:

- 1. Contracts that limit the contractor's liabilities or require the State to indemnify or to hold the contractor harmless;
- 2. Contracts that require the State to assume liabilities beyond the State's control;
- 3. Contracts that provide for advance payment for services or rental;
- 4. Any provision creating a contingent liability against the State (e.g., those vendors' printed rental contracts obligating the user of rented equipment to serious contingent liabilities);
- 5. Contracts that seek to modify the State's standard terms and conditions (GTCs, CCCs, and/or GIAs).

Contracts involving a hazardous activity of \$10,000 or more require DGS/OLS and DGS/ORIM review and approval. (See SCM 1, section 3.12.)

#### 4.04 CONTRACTS NOT REQUIRING DGS/OLS APPROVAL (Rev 04/22)

A. The law requires all non-IT services contracts to be approved by DGS/OLS unless the contract is exempt from approval. (PCC § 10295.) See section 4.03 above.

A services contract is exempt from DGS/OLS approval if:

- 1. It is specifically exempt from approval by statute (See, e.g., PCC §§ 10295(c) and 10430); or
- It is \$50,000 or less (subject to exceptions noted in section 4.03 above). (GC §§ 11256, 14616); or
- 3. It has been exempted from approval by an exemption letter issued by DGS/OLS (PCC §10351); or
- It is a federally or State-funded grant that meets the standards described by the Attorney General. (See 58 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 586 (1975); 63 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 290 (1980); 74 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 10 (1991); see also SCM § 4.06.) Note: This exemption applies when the State is issuing a

grant, it does not exempt all agreements merely because they are paid for with federal and/or other grant funds.

- 5. It is an interagency agreement over \$50,000 and less than \$1,000,000 that uses the current GIAs (including SAM 8752 and 8752.1 cost provisions) without modification and that has no direct or indirect subcontracting (GC § 11256), subject also to the following:
  - a. Note: This exemption does not apply when contracting with CSU, UC, or any other state agency exempt from Division 2, Part 2, Chapter 2 of the Public Contract Code (PCC 10290 et seq.), all of which remain at the contracting agency's standard \$50,000 or \$150,000 exemption level;
  - b. Agencies shall not use I/As to circumvent any State law or contracting requirements;
  - c. Agencies shall not use I/As to obtain any third-party IT goods or services nor any third-party non-IT goods or services;
  - d. DGS reserves the right to audit exempt contracts at the contracting agency's expense;
  - e. If DGS determines an agency is failing to abide by the conditions of this exemption, DGS reserves the right to revoke the exemption such that that agency would then be required to submit to DGS for approval all I/As of \$5,000 or more (or such other amount as DGS establishes when revoking or reducing this exemption);

Although these exempt contracts do not require DGS/OLS approval, review/approval services are available on request for any contract, regardless of value.

- B. If an exempt contract is amended, the amendment may trigger the DGS/OLS approval requirement for the same reasons noted in 4.03 and 4.04 above (e.g. increase in dollar amount, modifying GIAs, adding subcontracts, etc.).
- C. DGS reserves the right to audit agencies regarding the above-referenced exemptions.

## 4.05 EXEMPTION LETTERS (Rev 6/17)

DGS may exempt contracts up to \$150,000 from review if certain conditions are met. Such exemptions are provided through exemption letters.

Factor	Authority	General Considerations
All Services, Consultant Services, and Interagency Agreements	PCC § 10351 (services and consultant services) GC § 11256 (state agencies)	<ul> <li>Under \$150,000</li> <li>Agency officer responsible and directly accountable for contracting program</li> <li>Written policies and procedures</li> <li>Management system</li> <li>Contract training program</li> <li>Audit every two (2) years</li> <li>Reporting procedures</li> <li>Follow any limitations identified in the exemption letter</li> </ul>

Application for an exemption letter or renewal should be made by written request to the Director of DGS.

#### 4.06 CERTAIN STATE AND FEDERALLY FUNDED GRANTS EXEMPT FROM APPROVAL BY DGS/OLS (Rev and renumbered 11/12)

The Attorney General (AG) has opined that certain federally and State-funded grants are not subject to approval by DGS/OLS. The AG opinions are based primarily on the nature of a grant compared with a services contract as described in the law. (See 58 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen 586 (1974) and 63 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 290 (1980).)

The AG opinions present the following factors as relevant to whether a contract qualifies as an exempt grant:

- A. The grant must fall under specific statutory authority. Without specific statutory authority, a grant is an illegal gift of public funds.
- B. The grant must not benefit the State. Even if the award was made pursuant to an authorized grant program, it is not exempt from approval (unless exempted by specific statute). Common benefits which would indicate a contract rather than a grant include:
  - 1. Services are provided to the State.
  - 2. The State obtains title to equipment, copyrights, or patents.
  - 3. The State is relieved from a statutory obligation to perform the services (usually services to the public).

C. Performance under the grant must not be controlled by the State. The grant must fund the grantee's program, not the State's program.

Agencies shall not circumvent State contracting requirements by labeling contracts as "grants." In addition, an agreement is not a grant simply because it is paid for with federal and/or grant funds, rather, the above additional factors must be considered for proper characterization of the agreement.

#### 4.07 APPROVAL OF EMERGENCY CONTRACTS (Rev and renumbered 11/12)

"Emergency" is defined in PCC § 1102 as "a sudden, unexpected occurrence that poses a clear and imminent danger, requiring immediate action to prevent or mitigate the loss or impairment of life, health, property, or essential public services."

The law recognizes exceptions from competitive bidding in emergencies (PCC §§ 10340 (b)(1) and 10371 (d)), but no exception is provided from contract approval. The basic policy is to respond to the emergency as circumstances demand and then to obtain the formal approval(s) as soon as practicable. However, before the start of the work, the contract must be verbally authorized by someone with authority at the agency to initiate a contract in such situations. If there is any question about whether the circumstances qualify as an emergency, DGS/OLS should be contacted as soon as possible. The contract will be processed on an expedited basis as discussed in SCM 1, section 4.08 C.

#### 4.08 STANDARD CONTRACT FORMAT AND OBTAINING APPROVAL FROM DGS/OLS (Rev 06/24)

Below are general guidelines regarding the standard format for State contracts (which applies for agreements with third parties and for interagency agreements) and what documents to include when submitting a contract to DGS/OLS for approval.

- A. Required Supporting Documents
  - 1. The Contract

Under the State's standardized contract format, the contract contains:

- a. STD 213: Contract page 1, which should identify the following attachments and number of pages:
- b. Exhibit A: Scope of Work
- c. Exhibit B: Budget Provisions
  - 1) Include sufficient budget detail to describe expenditures and justify the costs of the contract;
  - 2) Include budget contingency language. Sample language:

#### **Budget Contingency Clause**

It is mutually agreed that if the Budget Act of the current year and/or any subsequent years covered under this Agreement does not appropriate sufficient funds for the program, this Agreement shall be of no further force and effect. In this event, the State shall have no liability to pay any funds whatsoever to Contractor or to furnish any other considerations under this Agreement and Contractor shall not be obligated to perform any provisions of this Agreement.

If funding for any fiscal year is reduced or deleted by the Budget Act for purposes of this program, the State shall have the option to either cancel this Agreement with no liability occurring to the State, or offer an agreement amendment to Contractor to reflect the reduced amount.

- d. Exhibit C: General Terms and Conditions.
  - Reference the current version of the State's standard terms and conditions (e.g., "GTC 04/2017" or subsequent version; use the GIAs for I/As; use the UTCs for agreements with UC, CSU and Approved CSU Auxiliary Organizations.)
  - The GTCs (or GIAs or UTCs as applicable) should be incorporated in the contract by reference to the DGS/OLS website location.
  - 3) Some GTCs are mandated by statute and some are policy based.
  - 4) The GTCs incorporate by reference certain mandated contractor certification clauses ("CCC's"). A copy of the current CCC's must be separately executed by the contractor and retained in the contract file.
- e. Exhibit D [optional]: Typically a department's own special terms and conditions.
- f. Other Exhibits/Attachments (optional, as needed).
- 2. Contract Transmittal form, STD 215. This form must be fully completed and must contain an explanation sufficient to afford a basis for approval, including:
  - a. The purpose and necessity or desirability of the contract or interagency agreement;
  - b. The reasonableness of the cost of the services;
  - c. The legal authority for the contract or amendment;

- d. Funding information and accounting officer signature;
- e. Government Code section 19130 subsection with attached signed justification containing specific and detailed facts as required by Tit. 2 CCR § 547.60 547.60.1, and certification of compliance with union notice requirements; and
- f. Any other relevant information necessary to understand the proposed transaction.
- g. The form STD 215 shall also contain the name, telephone number, and email address of the contact person in case questions arise or additional information is needed by DGS/OLS reviewing attorney. The contact person is the staff member who regularly deals with DGS/OLS on contract matters. A copy of the STD 215 will be retained on file at DGS/OLS.
- h. Within ten working days of an award, an agency must report the award of each contract over \$5,000 to CRD, including contracts with the University of California. Information required is specified in 2 CCR § 11114. (This requirement does not apply to contracts with other California State agencies or with the Federal government.) Use STD 16 for reporting purposes, submitted to <u>CompliancePrograms@calcivilrights.ca.gov.</u> Check the box on the reverse side of the STD 215 that this requirement has been complied with.
- 3. Bidding documents (i.e. IFB/RFP). If the contract was awarded by competitive bid, submit a copy of the IFB/RFP and a list of bids or similar evaluation summary. During review, DGS/OLS may ask for copies of bids/proposals and other evaluation materials as needed. If fewer than three (3) bids or proposals were received, document the awarding agency's efforts to obtain at least three (3) competitive bids. (See SCM I, section 5.70.B.)
- 4. The California State Contracts Register ("CSCR") ad. The ad as well as all other ads used to advertise the contract must accompany the contract to final approval. A printout of the electronic version of the CSCR ad or a copy of the confirmation printout is sufficient substantiation of that ad. Ad documentation should demonstrate ad(s) were posted for at least the minimum number of days required by law.
- 5. Documentation of other required approvals. (See, e.g. SCM 1, section 4.11.)
- 6. Late justification: If the contract is submitted to DGS/OLS after the start date of the contract, agencies must include a written late justification. Depending on the degree of lateness, DGS/OLS may ask for additional justification information and/or sign-offs from the agency.

- B. Electronic Submittals
  - Contracting agencies must submit contracts for approval through the DGS/OLS ServiceNow electronic submittal platform. Agencies must submit the contract and supporting documents identified in section 4.80.A above in accordance with DGS/OLS upload requirements. DGS/OLS may request additional information and documents as needed.
  - 2. After approval by DGS/OLS, an approved version of the STD 213 will be provided to the contracting agency.
  - 3. Agencies are responsible for submitting any documentation required by the State Controller's Office directly to that Office.
- C. Contract Approval Time

DGS strives to complete the review and approval process in ten working days or less.

Note: Expedited review is available in *exceptional* circumstances on request.

- D. In addition to the above requirements, DGS/OLS asks individuals involved in the preparation and transmittal of documents to DGS/OLS to consider the following:
  - 1. Ensure that all information on the STD 215 is complete and specifically relates to the contract being submitted.
  - 2. When completing the forms, review by a DGS/OLS attorney is made easier and more efficient if the form can be easily read. Reducing the type font in order to squeeze in an explanation is not recommended. If your narrative requires more space, enter "see attached" and include additional pages as needed. This way, the length of your explanation is not limited by the size of the box, and it makes it easier to complete the contract review.
  - 3. When amending a contract by replacing entire sections, review is made more efficient by highlighting the changes being made. For example, if replacing an entire scope of work that is contained in several pages and only a few items are being changed, please boldface or underline the actual changes. This will expedite the review process, and focus the attorney's review on the actual changes involved in the amendment.

- E. The State is in the process of transitioning to FI\$Cal, a business transformation project in the areas of budgeting, accounting, procurement, and cash management. (See <u>www.fiscal.ca.gov</u>.)
  - 1. Currently, FI\$Cal has not resulted in any change to the process for submitting contracts to DGS/OLS for review and approval.
  - 2. For agencies enrolled in FI\$Cal, once DGS/OLS approves and returns a contract to the contracting agency, it is the contracting agency's obligation to upload the approved contract into Fi\$Cal.
- F. E-Signature Policy: State Administrative Manual section 1240 identifies the permissible types of e-signatures and the requirements for using e-signatures, automatic or electronic transactions, and electronic records in transacting state business. Contracting entities are responsible for complying with SAM 1240 as well as any State Controller's requirements. (Historical references: MM 17-03, MM 18-03.)

#### 4.09 APPROVAL AND COMMENCEMENT OF WORK (Rev 04/22)

A. Legal Requirements

The approval by DGS/OLS is the final, formal approval of the contract. When DGS/OLS' approval is required, contracts for services should not begin before receipt of approval; payment for services may not be made until the contract is approved by DGS/OLS or, in the case of an exempt contract, until it is formally approved by the agency. (See PCC §§ 10295 and 10335.

B. Necessity of Time Management

In light of the legal requirements for contract approvals, it is important for contracting departments to timely execute and timely submit contracts.

Contracts should be submitted to DGS/OLS for approval a sufficient time in advance of the contract start date to afford the opportunity for adequate review and discussion as may be needed.

C. Consultant Contracts

The law does not permit consultants to start work before formal contract approval, except in an emergency. When it is necessary for a consultant to start work before approval of the contract, the circumstances must be noted in the contract file as an emergency in accordance with PCC § 10371(d).

- D. Warning to Contractors
  - 1. Contracts are not valid unless and until approved by DGS/OLS if such approval is required by law. (PCC §§ 10295, 10335.)
  - 2. The contractor should be warned not to start work before receipt of the

#### State Contracting Manual – Volume I

approved contract. The warning can be provided in the IFB or RFP, at the time of the award, or at the time the contract is sent to the contractor for signature.

3. If the contract is not approved and the contractor has begun work, the contractor may be considered to be a volunteer or the contractor may have to pursue a claim for payment by filing with the Government Claims Program. The State has no legal obligation unless and until the contract is approved.

Note: If a late contract is approved, authorized services provided by the contractor can be paid from the beginning date of the contract.

#### 4.10 APPROVAL OF AMENDMENTS (Rev 11/12)

- A. If the original contract was approved by DGS/OLS, any amendment must be approved by DGS/OLS except for the following:
  - If an amendment only extends the original time for completion of performance for a period of one year or less, the amendment is exempt from approval by DGS/OLS. This exemption can only be used once. (PCC § 10335(d)(1).) Note: this exception only covers extensions of time "to complete performance," such as extending a final report due date. It does not cover other types of amendments, such as amendments that extend time to use the contractor for additional as-needed or hourly rate type services, or amendments that change (increase, decrease, alter) the scope of work, budget, or terms and conditions. (See PCC § 10335(d)(3).)
  - Even though the extension cited above is exempt from approval, upon completion of the amendment, a fully executed copy of the amendment and a form STD 215 explaining the reason for the extension must be sent to DGS/ OLS if the original contract was subject to DGS/OLS approval. (PCC § 10335(d)(1).)
- B. To obtain DGS/OLS approval of an amendment, the amendment should be submitted to DGS/OLS with a STD 215 and all supporting documentation, along with a copy of the original agreement, any intervening amendments and the STD 215s for each.
- C. See SCM 1, chapters 3 and 5 for other information about amendments.

#### 4.11 OTHER REQUIRED APPROVALS (Rev 04/22)

The following are examples of additional approvals required for certain types of contracts. Documentation of the approval must be included as supporting documentation when submitting the contract package to DGS/OLS for approval:

- A. GC §19130(a) cost savings contracts copy of Notice to SPB and the SPB determination if a union requested review.
- B. Legal Services contracts copy of DOJ approval memo (or statutory authority to contract out); other pre-approvals as required.
- C. Hazardous Activities DGS/ORIM approval stamp.
- D. Fiscal Agent contracts DOF approval.
- E. Financial Compliance Audits– prior written approval of the Controller and DOF for contracts for financial or compliance audits, unless the agency is required by State law to obtain an annual audit. (Govt. Code § 8546.4(e).)
- F. Public Entities May require a resolution.
- G. Printing Services DGS/OSP approval. (See SCM § 3.21.)

#### 4.12 STATE CONTRACT AND PROCUREMENT REGISTRATION SYSTEM (New 6/17)

- A. The State Contract and Procurement Registration System (SCPRS) is an Internet-based application developed as a contract tracking system that provides a centralized database of acquisitions of goods and services.
- B. Historical Notes: In 2003, DGS issued MM 03-09 requiring state agencies to register acquisitions of goods and services above \$5,000 in SCPRS. In 2015, DGS issued MM 15-02 updating SCPRS policy. In June 2016, DGS issued MM 16-03 stating current SCPRS policy (see items C through E below), including transition instructions for agencies not yet transacting in FI\$Cal.
- C. Effective January 4, 2016, the state transitioned from the BidSync system to the FI\$Cal system for reporting acquisitions of goods and services in SCPRS.
- D. Effective July 1, 2016, agencies must report all acquisitions of goods and services, regardless of dollar amount, in Fi\$Cal SCPRS.
  - 1. For agencies exempt from or not yet transacting in Fi\$Cal, acquisitions paid with a credit card that are under \$2,500 and executed without a purchase document are exempt from the SCPRS reporting requirement.
- E. SCPRS Registration Number: FI\$Cal does not generate a SCPRS registration number and therefore it is no longer a requirement to document a SCPRS registration number on contract documents (such as Std. 65 or Std. 213).

## 5. COMPETITIVE BIDDING METHODS

#### 5.00 INTRODUCTION

This chapter provides recommended guidelines and procedures that should be used when seeking vendors and contractors to perform services and for consultant service contracts. Most of these guidelines are based on existing State policy and established practices; some are also based on statutory requirements.

### 5.01 TABLE OF CONTENTS

(Rev 11/12)

DESCRIPTION	SECTION
Introduction	5.00
Table of Contents	5.01
Statutory and Regulatory References	5.02
Fundamental Rules	5.03
Preliminary Considerations and Decisions	5.04
Competitive Bidding Requirements and Alternatives	5.05
Comparison Chart of Bidding Methods	5.06
Differences Between IFBs and Primary RFPs	5.07
Primary RFP and Secondary RFP Differences	5.08
Invitation for Bids	5.11
Request for Proposals	5.15
Request for Proposals: Primary Method	5.20
Request for Proposals: Secondary Method (Point Count or High Score)	5.25
Required Language in Competitive Bidding Documents	5.30
Drafting an RFP	5.35
Guidelines for Criteria and Considerations in Evaluating RFPs	5.40
Tie Bids	5.45
Time for Completion of the Competitive Bidding Process	5.60

Posting and Notification Requirements	5.65
Competitive Bidding Issues	5.70
Advertising State-Contracting Opportunities	5.75
Contracts Exempt from Advertising in the CSCR and Competitive	5.80
Amendments	5.81
Multiple Awards	5.85
Contracts Under Ten-Thousand Dollars	5.90

#### 5.02 STATUTORY AND REGULATORY REFERENCES (Rev 1/14)

- A. Public Contract Code Sections
  - 1. DVBE participation and incentives. (PCC § 10115 see also Mil &Vet code § 999, et seq.)
  - 2. Service contracts. (PCC §§ 10295, and 10335 et seq.)
  - 3. Consultant services contracts. (PCC §§ 10295, and 10335 et seq.)
  - Conflict of interest by current and former State employees. (PCC §§ 10410 – 10411.)
- B. Government Code Sections
  - 1. Target Area Contract Preference Act (TACPA) (GC §§ 4530 4535).
  - 2. Antitrust claims (GC §§ 4550-4554).
  - 3. Small business bidder preference (GC § 14838).
  - 4. Nondiscrimination compliance programs (GC § 12990).
  - 5. California State Contracts Register advertising (GC §§ 14825 14829.2).
  - 6. SB and DVBE quotes (GC §§ 14838.5, 14838.7)
- C. Title 2, California Code of Regulations
  - 1. Contract protest procedures (section 1195).
  - 2. Application of small business, TACPA, and DVBE regulations (section 1896 et seq.).

#### 5.03 FUNDAMENTAL RULES (Rev 10/98)

- A. An agency may not draft any competitive bidding document (i.e., IFB or RFP) in a manner that limits bidding directly or indirectly to any one bidder. (PCC § 10339.)
- B. Services may not be split to avoid the need to advertise or obtain competitive bids. In particular, a series of related services that would normally be combined and bid as one job cannot be split into separate tasks, steps, phases, locations, or delivery times to avoid adhering to a State law, policy, or departmental procedure. (PCC § 10329.)
- C. Sealed bids must be received at the place and by the time stated in the IFB or RFP. Bids received after the time stated in the solicitation document is not valid regardless of the circumstances causing the late submittal. (PCC § 10341.)
- D. The sealed cost bids for an IFB and RFP primary must be publicly opened. (PCC §§ 10341 and 10344.)

#### 5.04 PRELIMINARY CONSIDERATIONS AND DECISIONS (Renumbered and revised 11/12)

Many of the questions and decisions needed to establish a sound basis for a final contract must be addressed by the contract users. They are the individuals most concerned with both quality and usability of what will be produced under the contract. They are the individuals best equipped to ask and to answer the main questions about the performance leading to the final service or product that prompts the need for the contract.

Primary Contracting Considerations:

- 1. What type of service is needed and why and when is it needed?
- 2. Can services be provided within the agency?
- 3. Can another State agency provide the service through an Interagency Agreement? (If agency staff cannot provide the services, a justification consistent with GC § 19130 is required.)
- 4. If an outside contractor is to be used, how will the contractor be obtained? Will it be necessary to competitively bid, or does one of the exemptions to bidding apply?
- 5. What type of contract is involved? Goods, IT goods, IT services, IT consulting services, non-IT services, non-IT consulting services?

Note: The Scope of Work is the key to a satisfactory contract. The level of satisfaction depends on fully assessing and defining the contract need. The determination of a level of quality sufficient to meet the need and guarantee the

desired outcome and identification of the capability and qualifications required of a contractor to accomplish the outcome will produce a successful contract.

#### 5.05 COMPETITIVE BIDDING REQUIREMENTS AND ALTERNATIVES (New 11/12)

Contracts must be competitively bid using the Public Contract Code process, unless there is a legally authorized basis for bid exemption. (PCC §10340(a).) Basic grounds for exemption include:

- A. Statutorily Exempt.
- B. Non-competitively bid exemption (NCB) or Special Category (SCR) approval.
  - 1. DGS Approved Exemptions (PCC § 10348)
  - 2. Categorical Exemptions

See SCM I, section 5.80 for more information regarding exemptions and alternative methods for award.

# 5.06 COMPARISON CHART OF BIDDING METHODS (Rev 04/22)

There are three basic types of services contract solicitations: Invitation for Bid, Primary Request for Proposal, and Secondary Request for Proposal. (See PCC§§ 10340-10345.)

CONSIDERATIONS	INVITATION FOR BID	PRIMARY RFP	SECONDARY RFP
When this method is typically used	To obtain simple, common, or routine services that may require personal or mechanical skills. Little discretion is used in performing the work. <b>Examples:</b> routine pest control, equipment maintenance, uniform rentals	To obtain complex services in which professional expertise is needed and may vary. Where different methods and approaches may be applied during performance. <b>Examples:</b> professional services such as auditing,	To obtain very complex and/or unique services in which professional expertise and methods may vary greatly. Creative or innovative approaches are needed. <b>Examples:</b> public relations and advertising, complex research

#### Table 5.1

		specialized data collection	projects
Cost/value of services	\$10,000 or more	\$10,000 or more	\$10,000 or more
CSCR advertising	Yes	Yes	Yes
Formal bidder Q&As with submittal deadline	Optional	Optional	Optional
Bidders' conference or site inspection	Optional, but bidders' conference is rarely needed for an IFB.	Optional. Held if needed to clarify service needs.	Optional. Held if needed to clarify service needs.
How award is made	Lowest responsible bidder: public bid opening	Lowest qualified responsible proposer; public bid opening	Highest-scored responsible proposer
Oral Interviews	Not applicable.	Optional. Held if needed.	Optional. Held if needed.
What information is submitted	Bid form and other material deemed necessary by the awarding agency.	Narrative proposal and a separate envelope containing cost information.	Narrative proposal, including a cost component, in one envelope
Statement of Work (SOW) considerations	SOW contains all contract requirements except price.	Objectives, major tasks, and timelines are identified. Proposer offers detailed work plans, methods, etc.	Goals and objectives are stated. Proposer offers detailed work plans, approaches, methods, etc.

How small business preference is applied	The cost bid of a certified small business is reduced for evaluation purposes by 5 % of the lowest cost bid offered by a noncertified small business.	The bid of a certified small business is reduced for evaluation purposes by 5% of the lowest cost offered by a noncertified small business.	Certified small business will have its points increased by 5% of the total points awarded to the highest scored non-small business bidder.
Is TACPA applied?	If the total contract is more than \$100,000 and the work site is not fixed.	If the total contract is more than \$100,000 and the work site is not fixed.	If the total contract is more than \$100,000 the work site is not fixed.
DVBE participation required?	Determined by Agency	Determined by Agency	Determined by Agency

# 5.07 DIFFERENCES BETWEEN IFBs AND PRIMARY RFPs (Rev 1/18)

The general differences are indicated in Table 5.2. To easily distinguish the two methods, different terminology is used. Generally, in IFBs the terms Bid and Bidder are used, and in RFPs the terms Proposal and Proposer are used, although the PCC uses them interchangeably.

INVITATION FOR BID	PRIMARY REQUEST FOR PROPOSAL
Bidders may need to certify only that they meet the IFB requirements. Bidders acknowledge that they meet the IFB requirements.	Narrative proposals containing varying amounts of proposer information are usually required to be submitted.
Sealed bids or price quotes are submitted. A single-envelope or two-envelope process may be used.	Sealed cost proposals are submitted in separate envelopes from the narrative proposals.
A pass/fail determination is made for responsiveness to IFB requirements. This can be accomplished after bids are opened and read aloud.	Proposals are reviewed for responsiveness to RFP format requirements. Proposals may be rated or scored. Cost/price offerings of

#### Table 5.2

	qualified proposers are opened and read aloud for responsible proposers.
Bidders' conferences are optional but are rarely needed.	Bidders' conferences are optional but are often held to clarify the services being sought.
To obtain services valued at \$10,000 or more.	Same as for IFB.
IFBs are used to secure simple services calling for routine personal or mechanical skills. Work methods are standard, or little discretion exists in terms of how the work is performed.	RFPs secure complex services calling for technical and/or professional skills and expertise. The proposer uses discretion in applying various approaches or methods.
Bidder capabilities are not rated or scored. Bidders either pass or fail IFB requirements.	Proposer qualifications, capability, and experience may be scored on evaluation criteria stated in the RFP.
The statement of work (SOW) is clearly stated. Bidders are generally told what, how, when, and where work and services are to be done.	The SOW contains as much detail/depth as possible but may include an agency's needs, goals, and objectives. Proposers are relied on to recommend methods or approaches to meet an agency's needs.
Award is made to the lowest responsible bidder.	Same as for IFB.

#### 5.08 PRIMARY RFP AND SECONDARY RFP DIFFERENCES (Rev 6/17)

Table 5.3 outlines the differences between primary and secondary RFPs.

Table	5.3
-------	-----

PRIMARY RFP	SECONDARY RFP
Services are complex, but not uncommon or unique.	Services are complex, uncommon, or unique.
<b>Examples:</b> Complex data collection, auditing	<b>Examples:</b> Public relations and advertising, complex research and consulting

Performance requires varying methods or approaches but not innovation or creativity. The methods and approaches used may not differ significantly from one proposer	Performance requires unusual, innovative, or creative techniques, methods and approaches. The quality of expertise and approaches, methods, and innovation used may differ
to another, which allows costs to be used as the deciding factor for making the award.	significantly from one proposer to another.
The statement of work (SOW) is fairly well defined in terms of services or functions that must be performed, as are the time frames that are required.	The SOW is less precisely defined and may contain only the agency's business needs, goals or objectives that must be met.
Costs proposals are submitted in a separate sealed envelope apart from the narrative proposal.	Price may appear as a section within the narrative proposal and must be a significant factor. Price does not mean cost effectiveness.
Narrative proposals are reviewed, evaluated, and scored for compliance with format, content, and qualification requirements.	Narrative proposals are evaluated and scored. Oral interviews are optional. Passing points may be set to determine the finalists.
Cost proposals are not scored.	The cost component is either scored against criteria stated in the RFP or subjected to a formula to convert the quoted cost into score or point values.
Qualified proposals that are responsive to the RFP requirements will have their cost/price proposals publicly opened and read.	Cost proposals are not announced or publicly read.
Following the opening and reading of cost proposals, cost proposals are then	Cost proposals are adjusted for applicable small business, TACPA, and DVBE Incentives.
adjusted for applicable small business, TACPA, and DVBE Incentives.	
A certified small business receives an amount equal to 5 % of the lowest cost proposal submitted by a non-certified small business reduced from its cost proposal.	A certified small business will have its total points increased by 5% of the total points awarded to the highest scored non-small business bidder.
Award is to the responsible proposer offering the lowest cost for its services.	Award is to the responsible proposer earning the highest overall score.

# 5.09 RESERVED

(Rev 11/12)

[Former content of 5.09 has been merged into 5.30.]

#### 5.10 RESERVED (Rev 11/12)

[Former content of 5.10 was moved to 5.70.]

#### 5.11 INVITATION FOR BIDS (Rev 11/12)

Α. An Invitation for Bids (IFB) must be exact and clear to ensure that all bids received will be competitive as the result of all bidders bidding on exactly the same work or equipment, specifications, and contract obligations.

An IFB seeks an answer to the following:

"Here is exactly what we need to have done. Here are the qualification requirements, performance specifications, time frames, and requirements that must be met. How much will you charge us?"

Β. An IFB must indicate the specific requirements of the State. Timely bids are reviewed to determine which bidders meet the requirements indicated in the IFB.

For each specific requirement, a basic yes or no answer is required. There is no "fully," "barely," "almost," or "exceeded" level of evaluation. After identifying which bidders are responsive to all requirements stated in the IFB, it is then a matter of determining which bidder is offering the lowest cost for its services.

C. All bids may be rejected whenever the agency determines that the cost is not reasonable, the cost exceeds the amount estimated, or otherwise in the best interest of the State. Although many agencies reserve the right to reject all bids, no bid may be rejected arbitrarily or without reasonable cause.

#### 5.15 REQUEST FOR PROPOSALS (Rev 10/05)

- Α. A Request for Proposals (RFP) must be as precise as possible to ensure that all proposals are accomplishing the same goal. An objective evaluation procedure must be used to determine which proposers have complied with the RFP requirements and to whom the contract should be awarded.
- Β. An RFP seeks an answer to the following:

"Here is what we wish to accomplish. Here are the qualification requirements, performance specifications, time frames, and other requirements that must be met. How would you accomplish the job for us and for how much?"

- C. An RFP should not be used when the service or equipment to be hired is standard, routine, or common, or when there is a standard associated with the service or equipment to be hired. For example, the hiring of a pest-control firm to do routine exterminations should be accomplished through an IFB, not an RFP.
- D. There are two (2) methods for evaluating proposals and awarding contracts (PCC § 10344):
  - 1. Primary Method: By this method, the contract is awarded to the responsible and qualified proposer offering the lowest cost for its services. For more information on the primary RFP method, see SCM I, section 5.20.
  - 2. Secondary Method: This method requires evaluation of proposals by an evaluation committee with the award made to the responsible proposer earning the highest score. For more information on the secondary RFP method, see SCM 1, section 5.25.
- E. Before soliciting proposals, agencies must determine which method of evaluation will be used in order to include the appropriate information in the RFP, as follows:
  - 1. A comprehensive evaluation plan must be developed and finalized. All rating and scoring factors which are to be considered must be included, criteria for considering costs to the State must be developed, and the evaluation plan must provide for a fair and equitable evaluation of all proposals (PCC § 10344).
  - 2. All proposals and all evaluation and scoring sheets must be available for public inspection at the conclusion of the scoring process (PCC § 10342).
- F. When an evaluation committee is appointed:
  - 1. The voting members used in the selection process shall be from the agency soliciting the proposals or awarding the contract.
  - 2. Private consultants may not be voting members of the committee and may only be used to provide clarification or subject matter expertise to the committee members.
  - 3. If the contract is awarded by a State board or commission, the recommendations of an evaluation committee shall be considered advisory in nature, and the board or commission must make the ultimate decision unless statute expressly permits the board or commission to delegate that responsibility.

# 5.20 REQUEST FOR PROPOSALS: PRIMARY METHOD (Rev 3/03)

- A. In addition to the requirements identified elsewhere in this chapter, an RFP primary must include a requirement that each proposer submit its proposal with the cost proposal and all cost information in a separate, sealed envelope (PCC § 10344).
- B. Proposals received as a result of the primary RFP method must be evaluated and the contract awarded in the following manner:
  - 1. Review all eligible proposals (i.e., those filed on time and in the manner prescribed) to determine which ones meet the format requirements and the standards specified in the RFP. Proposals meeting the minimum standards and format requirements can then be rated or scored. Proposal standards should be set so that every proposer deemed to meet the standards specified in the RFP could perform at the required level.
  - 2. The sealed envelopes containing the cost proposal for those proposals that meet the format requirements and standards shall then be publicly opened and read. The contract must be awarded to the lowest-cost responsible proposer.

#### 5.25 REQUEST FOR PROPOSALS: SECONDARY METHOD (POINT COUNT OR HIGH SCORE) (Rev 11/12)

- A. Use of the secondary RFP method should be limited to those instances in which agencies are seeking a unique solution to a problem or situation that cannot necessarily be resolved by the lowest bidder (i.e., when the methods, approaches, and procedures to be used in performing the work are of primary importance).
- B. When scoring a proposal, cost/value effectiveness and cost adequacy may be judged, evaluated and awarded points as part of the technical score, but this must be in addition to the cost points (PCC § 10344). Agencies should discuss the RFP with their assigned DGS/OLS attorney if considering developing a solicitation where cost points (dollars/actual price component) are less than 30% of the total points, or risk non-approval of the resulting contract.

The following formula may be used for the award of cost points:

Lowest cost proposal is awarded the maximum cost points. Other proposals are awarded cost points based on the following calculation:

Lowest Proposer's Cost = (factor) X maximum cost points = cost points for other proposer

Other Proposer's Cost

EXAMPLE: Lowest cost proposal = \$ 75,000 Other proposal = \$100,000 30 cost points available

(Lowest cost proposal)  $\frac{75,000}{100,000} = \frac{3}{4} \times 30 = 22.5$  cost points awarded to  $\frac{100,000}{100,000}$  other proposal

- C. Proposals received as a result of the secondary RFP method must be evaluated and the contract awarded in the following manner (PCC § 10344):
  - 1. Review all eligible proposals (i.e., those that are received in the time and manner prescribed) to determine which ones meet the format requirements specified in the RFP.
  - 2. Those proposals that meet the format requirements shall then be submitted to an agency evaluation committee. The evaluation committee will evaluate and score proposals using the methods specified in the RFP. The contract must be awarded to the responsible proposer whose proposal is given the highest score by an evaluation committee.

#### 5.30 REQUIRED LANGUAGE IN COMPETITIVE BIDDING DOCUMENTS (Rev 08/2402/25) [\*\* Pending Update to TACPA 5.30.A.10 To Be Released Soon \*\*]

- A. All competitive bid proposal packages (IFBs and RFPs) shall contain (as applicable):
  - 1. Date, time, and place bids are due (PCC §§ 10341, and 10344)
  - 2. Small Business Preference Program information (GC § 14835) (SCM 1, chapter 8)
  - 3. DVBE participation goals (PCC § 10115 et seq.) (SCM 1, chapter 8)

Each State agency is required to have DVBE participation goals in contracts for construction, professional services, materials, supplies, equipment, alteration, repair, or improvement (PCC § 10115 et seq.) except those services subject to Chapter 6 commencing with GC § 16850. Participation goals apply to the overall dollar amount expended each year by the awarding agency. Each agency is allowed to determine the dollar level and types of contracts that are subject to or exempt from DVBE goal participation. If the contract is of a type or total dollar amount subject to DVBE participation in accord with departmental procedures or regulations, the bid document used to procure such services, should contain applicable DVBE participation instructions and forms and DVBE audit language. For information on DVBE participation goals, refer to applicable State agency policies, procedures, or regulations or the statutes on this topic. (See SCM 1, chapter 8.)

4. DVBE Incentive or Documentation of Incentive Exemption (GC §§ 14600, 14615; 2 CCR § 1896.99.100) (SCM 1, chapter 8).

- 5. Conflict of Interest provisions (PCC §§ 10410, 10411); these provisions are now in the CCCs, available on the DGS/OLS website.
- 6. Corporate qualifications to do business in California (R&TC § 23101); these provisions are now in the CCCs, available on the DGS/OLS website.
  - a. When contracts are to be performed in the State by corporations, the contracting agencies should obtain verification that the contractor is currently qualified to do business in California in order to ensure that all obligations due to the State are fulfilled.
  - b. "Doing business" is defined in Revenue and Taxation Code § 23101 as actively engaging in any transaction for the purpose of financial or pecuniary gain or profit. Although there are some statutory exceptions to taxation, rarely will a corporate contractor performing services within the State not be subject to the franchise tax.
  - c. Both domestic and foreign corporations (those incorporated outside of California) must be in good standing in order to be qualified to do business in California. Agencies may determine whether a corporation is in good standing by accessing the Office of the Secretary of State's web site at www.sos.ca.gov.
  - d. Contracting and approving agencies may obtain assistance from the Franchise Tax Board in evaluating a contractor's claim of exemption. Inquiries should be directed to the Exempt Organizations Unit desk, telephone (916) 845-4171.
- 7. Drug-free requirements (GC § 8350 et seq.); these provisions are now in the GTCs available on the DGS/OLS website
- 8. Statement of Compliance (GC § 12990(a f), 2 CCR § 11109); this provision is now in the CCCs, available on the DGS/OLS website
- 9. Antitrust claims (GC §§ 4552, 4553, and 4554); this provision is now in the GTCs, available on the DGS/OLS website

# TACPA preference, if applicable (GC § 4530, et seq. and 2 CCR § 1896.30); [\*\* Pending Update to be Released Soon \*\*]

Each IFB or RFP for goods or services, in which the cost is estimated to be in excess of \$100,000, except when the work site is fixed by the terms of the contract, should contain a provision applying work site and hiring preferences, as applicable, to eligible California-based firms. Bidders and proposers may apply for such preferences by means of a Target Area Contract Preference Request - STD 830S (for services) or STD 830G (for goods) (2 CCR § 1896 et seq., see also SCM 1, chapter 8). Contact DGS/Dispute Resolution/Preference Program Section for information on TACPA at (916) 375-4604 or (916) 375-4600.

- 11. Protest procedures (SCM 1, chapter 6);
- 12. Loss leader provisions (PCC § 10344).
- 13. Darfur Certification (PCC § 10475 et seq.)
- 14. Iran Contracting Act Certification (PCC § 2202)
- 15. Insurance requirements (see SCM 1, §§ 3.12, 7.40)
- Priority Hiring Considerations for Contracts with a Value in Excess of \$200,000; these provisions are now in the GTCs available on the DGS/OLS website.)

Every contract for services in excess of \$200,000 shall contain a provision requiring the contractor to give priority consideration in filling vacancies in positions funded by the contract to qualified recipients of aid under Welfare and Institutions Code § 11200 (PCC § 10353).

- 17. Civil Rights Certification PCC § 2010 (see SCM 1, § 3.33)
- Generative Artificial Intelligence <u>disclosure notification</u> solicitation language <u>and</u> form (see SCM 1, §7.12)
- B. The general terms and conditions of the contract and any unique provisions should be included in the bid document to inform bidders of these requirements. See also 5.35.4.

#### 5.35 DRAFTING AN RFP (Renamed 11/12)

In addition to other requirements set forth in this chapter, further consideration should be given to effective drafting of RFPs. The more thoroughly that a State agency communicates its specific needs, requirements, goals, and objectives in the RFP, the more complete, responsive, and acceptable the proposals received will be.

- A. RFPs should include:
  - 1. A statement of work that contains:
    - a. A clear, precise description of the work to be performed, services to be provided, problem to be solved, or the goals and objectives to be met.
    - b. An explanation in realistic terms of what the proposer is expected to accomplish including any desired approach to the problem and the specific functions, tasks, or activities that must be performed, in their order of importance and probable sequence.
    - c. Practical and policy information, technological requirements or specifications, and legal limitations, if any.
    - d. Specific questions to be answered or issues to be addressed.

#### State Contracting Manual – Volume I

- e. Performance timelines or completion dates.
- f. Required quality control standards to be met, if applicable.
- g. A description of the items, products, or results to be delivered.
- h. The format and number of copies of the completed progress reports and final report, if applicable.
- i. The extent and nature of the assistance and cooperation from the State that will be available to the proposer.
- 2. Proposal instructions should contain a description of the format that proposals must follow and the elements they shall contain. The factors to be used in proposal evaluation and contractor selection may not be changed or added after the RFP has been distributed without adequate notice to all potential proposers through an addendum. RFPs must provide:
  - a. Specifications, including:
    - Standards the agency will use in evaluating proposals.
    - Information on how the State will select the winning proposal.
  - b. Time schedules, including:

Date to submit questions or seek clarification of the RFP

- Date of Proposers' Conference, if applicable.
- Date on which the proposals must be submitted.
- Timetable the agency will follow in reviewing and evaluating proposals.
- Date of cost proposal opening.
- Date of award.
- Anticipated contract term, including commencement and completion dates.
- 3. Notice of payment terms or restrictions, including:
  - a. Whether and to what extent progress payments will be allowed.
  - b. Whether payments are subject to payment withholds.
  - c. Penalties for late or inadequate performance.
- 4. Known or estimated budgetary limitations on the contract price, if applicable. Applicable contract provisions, including:
  - a. Actual or sample contract language or boilerplate contract provisions that will appear in the resulting contract.

- b. It is important to include any terms or provisions that will place a contingent liability on the contractor or affect the contractor's operating costs.
- 5. Requirements those prospective proposers must address or include in their proposal, if applicable, such as the following:
  - a. A description of the proposer's qualifications, including:
    - Proof that the proposer, if a corporation, is in good standing and qualified to conduct business in California.
    - For proposers that are nonprofit organizations, proof of nonprofit status.
    - Copies of current business licenses, professional certifications, or other credentials.
    - Proof of financial solvency or stability (e.g., balance sheets and income statements for one year or more), as deemed applicable.
    - A list of current or former references for whom the proposer has performed similar work.
  - b. A brief list of similar types of contracts that were successfully concluded, with a sample of such work.
  - c. A description of the lead personnel and anticipated supporting personnel to be employed during performance (by classification or title) and their qualifications to perform the work.
  - d. Identification of a project coordinator (recommended for all bid documents but required when consultants are sought).
  - e. Résumés for each major contract participant who will exercise a major policy, administrative, or consultative role in carrying out the services (required by law for consultant contracts).
  - f. An overall description of the techniques, approaches, and methods to be used in performing the services. For cost reimbursement contracts with consultants, the amount of time and manpower to be expended and the equipment and facilities to be utilized, if applicable.
  - g. If subcontractors are contemplated, identification of those persons or firms, the portions and monetary percentages of the work to be done by the subcontractors how they were selected and why, résumés of each major subcontract participant, and a description of how subcontracted work will be controlled, monitored, and evaluated
  - h. The total cost of the project, with a detailed breakdown showing how the costs were determined, and the desired method of payment. The detailed budget breakdown may include:

- Identification of position/classification titles funded.
- Salary rates or ranges.
- Percentage of time devoted to the work.
- Fringe benefits.
- Operating expenses.
- Travel and per diem expenses.
- Overhead or indirect costs.
- Subcontractors with the same type of cost details.
- Other costs.
- 6. Identification of services provided on a flat fee, lump sum, or unit rate basis.

#### 5.40 GUIDELINES FOR CRITERIA AND CONSIDERATIONS IN EVALUATING RFPs

The following are suggested criteria that may be used in evaluating proposals:

- 1. Does the proposing firm understand the agency's problem or needs?
- 2. Can the proposer fit this work into its existing obligations?
- 3. Is the approach to the problem, recommended method, and procedure reasonable and feasible?
- 4. Do the expected results, outcomes, and deliverables appear to be achievable in a timely manner, given the approaches, methods and procedures proposed?
- 5. Does the firm have the organization, management capability and competency, fiscal and personnel resources, and experience to perform the services being sought?
- 6. Has the firm had experience performing work of a similar nature, size, and scope?
- 7. Does the proposer's past experience complement the services being sought, or is the proposer's past experience appropriate to qualify the proposer to perform these services?
- 8. What are the professional qualifications of the personnel that the firm will commit to the project?
- 9. Has the proposer allocated sufficient staff resources?
- 10. Has the proposer addressed all goals, objectives, service demands, and required deliverables specified in the RFP?

- 11. Does the proposer appear to be capable of handling and resolving unanticipated complications and delays without interrupting the delivery of services?
- 12. Are any proposed timelines for performance presented by the proposer feasible?
- 13. Did the proposer include plans that will show how performance will be monitored and measured to ensure that all services are successfully performed and that the objectives, goals, and requirements are met?
- 14. Does the proposer appear to have the capacity to manage fiscal resources responsibly?
- 15. Does the proposer have sound fiscal, accounting and cost-monitoring or budget-monitoring procedures in place?

#### 5.45 TIE BIDS (Rev 11/12)

Agencies should provide for a tiebreaker in the solicitation document setting forth how the contract award will be made in the event of a tie. An example of permissible tiebreaker is a coin toss.

Such event must be observed by witnesses and ideally the affected bidders would be invited. See SCM 1, section 8.21.C for ties between certified small businesses and DVBEs.

#### 5.60 TIME FOR COMPLETION OF THE COMPETITIVE BIDDING PROCESS (Rev 11/12)

- A. The bidding process often takes three to eight months from the time the advertisement is placed until the award is made. Resolution of protests may add a delay of one to three months.
- B. The time needed to complete a bid proposal process will depend on the type of competitive bidding method used, the complexity of the services required, the number of bids or proposals received, whether a bidders'/proposers' conference is held, whether DVBE participation is required, whether protests are received, and other factors.

#### 5.65 POSTING AND NOTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS (Rev 4/15)

- A. RFP. After selecting a bidder for possible contract award under an RFP (Primary or Secondary):
  - 1. The agency must post, in an area accessible to the public, a letter of intent to award (PCC § 10345).

Note: Agencies may post the letter of intent on their Internet Homepage in addition to, but not in lieu of, the public posting.

- 2. The contract cannot be awarded for a period of 5 working days (starting the day after posting), during which time the agency must allow all bidders access to all the bid information including all responses and score sheets used in the evaluation (PCC § 10345).
- B. IFB. After selecting a bidder for possible contract award under an IFB:
  - 1. The agency must post, in an area accessible to the public, including any Internet site identified in the IFB, for at least 5 working days prior to awarding the contract, a letter of intent to award if requested in writing by any bidder who has submitted a bid (PCC § 10345(a)(1)).
  - 2. If the lowest bidder is not being awarded the contract, the low bidder must be notified of that fact 5 working days prior to contract award. The notice should also include the reason why the lowest bidder is not being awarded the contact.
  - 3. If the agency is awarding to the lowest responsible bidder, and no requests have been made to publicly post a letter of intent, the agency may award the contract without delay.

#### 5.70 COMPETITIVE BIDDING ISSUES (Rev 04/22)

- A. Advertising. Potential bidders must be formally notified of the bid opportunity through CSCR advertisement, unless an advertising exemption (approved Std 821) has been received. (Govt. Code § 14827.2.)
- B. Less than three bids. If three (3) competitive bids are not received, the State agency will prepare a complete explanation as to why less than three (3) competitive bids were received; provide a justification as to the reasonableness of the price; provide the names and addresses of the firms, or individuals specifically notified of the contracting opportunity; and retain this document in the agency's contract file (PCC § 10340).
- C. Preferences for certified small businesses, microbusinesses and non-small businesses subcontracting preference. There are preferences to be applied to eligible certified small businesses, microbusinesses and non-small businesses, which subcontract with at least 25% certified small businesses (See SCM 1, sections 8.20 and 8.21). Additional preferences under TACPA shall be granted as applicable when cost of the service will exceed \$100,000 and the work site will not be fixed by the terms of the contract.

Exceptions for IT services, architectural and engineering services and situations involving multiple contract awards are noted in the cited regulations. Additional information on TACPA can be obtained from the DGS Dispute

Resolution/Preference Program section (See 2 CCR § 1896 et seq. and SCM 1, chapter 8).

- D. DVBE Participation Requirements and Incentive (See SCM 1, chapter 8).
- E. There is no requirement to award a contract if, in the opinion of the State agency, no bids or proposals were received containing a reasonable contract price or if there is another business-based reason not to make an award.
- F. Rejection of non-responsible bidder. Under very specific circumstances, after identifying the first-ranked bidder in a solicitation and before issuing an intent to award, an agency may decline to award a contract to the first-ranked bidder upon a finding that the first-ranked bidder is not "responsible" under the statutorilybased standard and as interpreted by case law. An agency cannot make a unilateral finding of non-responsibility and proceed with an alternative award. Instead, the law requires that the agency provide the winning bidder with due process including notice of the specific documented reasons that the winning bidder is not responsible and provide the winning bidder with a meaningful opportunity to be heard and to refute those reasons. As this requires an agency to develop a process conforming with legal due process requirements the agency should consult its legal division for guidance and to promulgate regulations as appropriate. See City of Inglewood v. Superior Court (1972) 7 Cal.3d 861; Taylor Bus. Service Inc. v. San Diego Board of Education (1987) 195 Cal.App.3d 1331; Boydston v. Napa Sanitation District (1990) 222 Cal.App.3d 1362; Advanced Real Estate Services, Inc. v. Superior Court (2011) 196 Cal.App.4th 338

#### 5.75 ADVERTISING STATE-CONTRACTING OPPORTUNITIES (Rev 1/18)

- A. Contracts of \$10,000 or more must be advertised in the CSCR for at least 10 working days, unless exempt from bidding. Agencies cannot release solicitations prior to publication in the CSCR. Contracts awarded as an NCB and amendments that require an NCB approval, will be published in the CSCR by DGS/PD as part of the NCB approval process. No agency action is required to publish the NCB approval. (GC §§ 14827.1 -14827.3; PCC § 10335(a).)
- B. CSCR advertising procedures are as follows:
  - Advertising in the CSCR is now done through the DGS eProcurement system. Agencies should submit advertisements using the DGS Procurement Division's Internet Web page: <u>https://www.caleprocure.ca.gov/pages/index.aspx.</u> Agencies may contact CSCR eProcurement help desk at (916) 375-2000 or <u>eprocure@dgs.ca.gov</u> for additional information.
  - 2. DGS charges a fee for each ad that appears in the CSCR.
- C. Under appropriate circumstances, agencies may obtain an exemption from advertising. This is done on a STD 821 submitted to DGS/Procurement Division. An exemption from advertising eliminates the CSCR advertising requirement

only; it is not an exemption from bidding. If DGS/Procurement Division approves a form STD 821 for an advertising exemption, DGS will publish a notice of exemption in the CSCR.

- D. Re-bids: Agencies conducting a re-bid need not obtain an approved Exemption from Advertising or re-advertise the contract opportunity in the CSCR, if:
  - 1. The re-bid occurs within three (3) months of the publication of the original CSCR advertisement;
  - 2. Notice of rebid is provided to persons who are a UNSPSC match in eProcurement in addition to anyone who otherwise notified the contracting agency of their interest in the original solicitation; and
  - 3. No material change to the solicitation.

#### 5.80 CONTRACTS EXEMPT FROM ADVERTISING IN THE CSCR AND COMPETITIVE BIDDING (Rev 06/24)

As noted in section 5.05, competitive bidding is required unless there is a legally authorized basis for bid exemption. Key exemption categories are identified below.

- A. Statutory Exemptions
  - 1. Contracts of less than \$5,000 (PCC §§ 10335(a), 10335.5(c)(5)).
  - 2. Contracts of less than \$5,000 where only per diem or travel expenses, or a combination thereof, are to be paid (PCC § 10335(a)).
  - 3. Emergency contracts. The work or service is for the immediate preservation of the public health, welfare, safety, or protection of State property (PCC §§ 1102, 10340).
  - Contracts with other California State agencies, and California State University and University of California campuses (PCC §§ 10335(a), 10340(b)(3); GC § 11256; see also SCM 1, sections 3.03 and 3.18.).
  - 5. Contracts with other public entities, including contracts with another state, local, or Federal agency; a state agency, state college, or state university of another state; a local government entity of another state; auxiliaries of CSU or the California community colleges; or an organization acting as a governmental agency under a joint powers agreement (PCC §§ 10335(a), 10340(b)(3); see also SCM 1, section 3.06.A).
  - 6. Contracts solely for the purpose of obtaining expert witnesses for litigation (PCC § 10335.5(c)(3).
  - 7. Contracts for legal defense, legal advice, or legal services by an attorney or the attorney's staff (PCC §10335.5(c)(4)).

- 8. Community Based Rehabilitation Program (CRP). Contracts with business entities operating Community Based Rehabilitation Program (CRP), that are justified under one of the exceptions in GC § 19130(b), and that meet the criteria established by Welfare and Institutions Code §19404 (PCC §10340). Note: Contracts with CRPs that are justified under GC § 19130(a) are required to be competitively bid.
- 9. Small Business/DVBE Option (GC §§ 14838.5; PCC §§ 10335.5(c)(6), 10340(b)(6)).
  - a. This option allows for an award under the following conditions:
    - 1) The contract is awarded to a certified small business, microbusiness or disabled veteran-owned business;
    - 2) The contract award is greater than \$5,000 and less than \$250,000; and
    - Quotes were received from at least two certified small businesses or micro-businesses; or two certified disabled veteran-owned businesses.
  - b. An award based on receiving only one quote is not permitted under this method.
  - c. Mixing quotes (e.g. one SB and one DVBE) is not permitted under this method.
  - d. The code does not expressly require award to the low quote, however, if award will be made by other than low quote, the agency must document the business reasons and cost reasonableness basis for selecting the other quote.
  - e. No particular format or timing is required under this option. Agencies have discretion as to how to obtain the quotes. Agencies should provide vendors sufficient information

about the services on which the vendors can formulate a quote, including copy of the proposed contract (e.g. scope, payment provisions, and terms).

- f. The small business preference is not applicable under this method.
- g. There is no protest right for this method. (GC § 14838.5.) Therefore agencies should not cite protest provisions when soliciting quotes.
- h. Use of this method is capped at \$250,000 for the entire contract term, including any option years and/or amendments. If an agency believes the contract may exceed \$250,000, they should use a different solicitation method, such as an IFB or RFP. If quotes come in over

\$250,000, the agency would need to resolicit, either scaling down the project to lower the quotes or using a different solicitation method.

- i. For public works, the dollar range for which this two-quote method can be used is \$5,000 to \$461,000 (or other project cost limit amount as may periodically be issued by the Director of Finance pursuant to PCC § 10105). (GC § 14838.7.)
- 10. Contracts for the development, maintenance, administration, or use of licensing or proficiency testing examinations (PCC § 10340(b)(7)).
- 11. Other Specific Statutory Exemption. The STD 215 should identify the statutory citation supporting the exemption.
- B. DGS Approved Exemptions (PCC § 10348)

The State is committed to promoting fair and open competition whenever it is required or otherwise feasible. There are, however, circumstances under which a department may award a contract or amendment to a vendor on a non-competitive basis even though there is no express statutory exemption from bidding. Under Public Contract Code section 10348, DGS is authorized to determine when an award can be made without competition. DGS may do so on a case-by-case basis for a department's application (NCB/SCR) as described in section B.1 below, and on a pre-approved categorical basis as described in section B.2 below.

- 1. Non-Competitive Bid (NCB) or Special Category Request (SCR).
  - a. An NCB transaction is a contract for goods or services or both when only one vendor is afforded the opportunity to provide the specified goods or services.
  - b. An SCR is similar to an NCB but involves a group of related contracts rather than a single contract. (For example: the need for several types of physician medical specialty services at a remote prison.) All SCRs have a maximum authorized dollar limit and a maximum "window of approval" not to exceed 3 calendar years from the date of the DGS/PD approval.

Departments must track all SCR transactions to ensure they remain within the approved limit.

- c. NCBs/SCRs for non-IT services should be used only when a department can establish the circumstances necessitating a no-bid contract or amendment. Poor planning should not be the reason for seeking an NCB/SCR.
- d. NCB/SCR application forms and instructions are located on DGS/PD's website.

When submitting an NCB/SCR request, departments should address all questions on the form to establish the

basis for restricting the goods or services to one supplier (e.g., the consequences of not receiving NCB/SCR approval, price analysis), and obtain required signatures.

Departments should submit NCB/SCR applications to DGS/PD for review and approval. A department should not execute an NCB/SCR contract or amendment unless and until DGS approves the NCB/SCR application.

- DGS Categorical Exemptions (PCC § 10348; historical references: SAM 1233, MM 03-10).
  - a. Services contracts using a DGS LPA;
  - b. Subvention and local assistance contracts as defined in SCM 1, section 3.17. This exception applies only when services are provided to the public and not specifically to a State agency;
  - c. Maintenance agreements under \$250,000 per year for equipment that is under documented warranty, or where there is only one authorized or qualified representative or where there is only one distributor in the area for parts and services under \$250,000.00 per year;
  - d. Contracts where the state is unable to compete and select a different contractor because a contractor has already been selected by a federal, state, city, county, or other regulatory entity to perform a service in a specific geographical area (e.g., refuse and/or sewage disposal contracts where there is an exclusive franchise agreement that has no exception for the state);
  - e. Public entertainment contracts for State-sponsored fairs and expositions;
  - f. Contracts that can only be performed by a public entity as defined in Unemployment Insurance Code § 605(b);
  - g. Contracts for conference or meeting facilities, including room accommodations for conference attendees, not to exceed \$250,000;
  - Contracts for ambulance services (including but not limited to 911) when there is no competition because the contractor is designated by a local jurisdiction for the specific geographic region; (historical reference: MM 05-04.)
  - i. Contracts for emergency room hospitals, and medical groups, physicians, and ancillary staff providing services at emergency room hospitals, when a patient is transported to a designated emergency room hospital for the immediate preservation of life and limb and there is no competition because the emergency room hospital is designated

by a local emergency medical services agency and medical staffing is designated by the hospital.

This exemption covers only those services provided in response to the emergency room transport; (historical reference: MM 05-04.)

- j. Contracts with health maintenance organizations (HMOs) through a cooperative agreement with the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS) to pay monthly premium payments for medical/Medicare eligible members, where services are essential or necessary for health and safety;
- k. Proprietary subscriptions, proprietary publications and/or technical manuals regardless of media format, up to \$250,000. This includes access to pre-existing proprietary research data through a non-IT services contract, however "subscription" is not intended to include the performance of any personal services (such as, but not limited to, consulting, advice, research);
- Rental of proprietary postage meters if they are interfaced and intermembered with existing mailing equipment and there is only one authorized manufacturer's branch or qualified dealer representative providing services for a manufacturer in a specified geographical area.

This exemption applies only in circumstances where annual postage meter rental services are less than \$100,000;

- m. Departmental memberships in professional organizations, provided it is solely a membership and does not include the performance of any personal services. Note: Memberships for represented employees are governed by applicable collective bargaining agreements and memberships for non-represented employees are governed by CalHR rules; (See SCM 1, section 3.23.)
- n. Contracts for non-IT services training for state personnel if the cost of the training contract does not exceed \$50,000 and the cost of multiple training contracts with a single contractor does not exceed \$50,000 cumulatively in any 12-month period. (Historical reference: MM 11-05.) The exemption is for pre-existing training courses; it does not cover development of training or other personal or consulting services. Agencies shall not split contracts to avoid competitive bidding or other contract requirements. Agencies with recurring training needs should assess the cumulative amounts departmentally and generally should go out to bid if there are ongoing and/or department-wide needs.
- The cost paid to a publication to place a solicitation advertisement, when advertisement is required by law, such as public works solicitation ads in a local newspaper and trade paper, or an A & E solicitation ad in a professional society publication. (See SCM I § 10.20.)

p. Contracts valued under \$10,000. These contracts may be but are not required to be advertised or competitively bid. State agencies may obtain one price quotation from a responsible supplier that provides a reasonable price; if, however, there is reason to believe a response from a single supplier is not fair and reasonable, then the state agency must obtain at least two price quotations from responsible suppliers. State agencies should retain documentation establishing how the price was determined to be fair and reasonable. Contracting entities should consider the information in SCM Volume II for additional guidance. Contracting entities are encouraged to consider obtaining price quotes from certified Small Businesses and Disabled Veteran Business Enterprises (SB/DVBE) for these contracts.

#### 5.81 AMENDMENTS (Rev 04/22)

Competitive bidding requirements and exemptions should be evaluated when contemplating an amendment (PCC § 10335).

- A. Amendments to competitively bid contracts. A competitively bid contract can only be amended without NCB approval under the following circumstances:
  - 1. The contract provides for the particular type of amendment (not merely a generic statement about the parties being able to amend) and:
    - The additional years or additional tasks were anticipated and evaluated in the IFB/RFP (i.e. exercise of an option to renew that was included in the IFB/RFP); or
    - b. The amendment does one, but not both, of the following, and there is no change in the scope of work:
      - i. Adds time only to complete performance, not to exceed one year. Note: "time only" means time to complete performance of the original agreement, such as extending the due date for a final report on a fixed-fee agreement. An amendment that provides for additional as-needed services (such as extended use of hourly fee or pay-per-service type arrangements) is not "time only" within the meaning of this exemption; or
      - ii. The amendment adds not more than 30% (not to exceed \$250,000) of the original contract. Note: this increase must be supported by specific business reason, such as in a unit rate contracts (e.g. per test, per sample, etc.) usage was higher than the original good-faith estimates/multipliers used in the solicitation. This permits flexibility when exceptional unanticipated circumstances warrant; but it should not be used in circumstances such as paying a contractor more on a fixed fee bid, and should not be standard operating procedure.

This time-or-money amendment exemption can only be used once. Further amendments would require NCB approval or a new bid for services. For example, a department cannot amend for time, then attempt to amend to add money.

- 2. Amendments to existing contracts under the same terms and the same or lower rates where a protest or other legal action delays the award of a new contract. These amendments should only last during the period the protest or legal action is pending until a new contract can be executed, but in no case shall the amendment extend beyond six (6) months. (See SCM § 6.05.)
- 3. Amendments to an existing contract to correct incidental errors such as: State's clerical error in transposition of numbers from bid response to contract, typographical errors in a contract number, name, or address, or change in or omission of a contact name or phone number.
- B. Amendments to statutorily exempt contracts. Determine if the statute supporting the original award also supports exemption of the amendment.
- C. Amendments to NCB contracts. Generally, an amendment to an NCB contract will require a new NCB. An NCB contract can only be amended if the amendment is within scope of the original NCB application and approval (e.g. amount, term, scope of work, reason for not bidding, etc.). If the amendment changes information originally described in the NCB, or is based on grounds other than those described in the original NCB, a new NCB approval is needed for the amendment. As a general rule: "Once an NCB, always an NCB." Thus, for example, if an agreement or amendment is awarded by NCB, agencies cannot then add additional time or money using 5.81.A.1.

#### 5.85 MULTIPLE AWARDS (Rev 11/12)

Most agencies do not have statutory authority to make master contract/multi-vendor type awards. In certain limited circumstances, agencies may develop multi-vendor awards, provided the awards still follow the PCC methodology (i.e. IFB or primary RFP award to low cost bidder or secondary RFP award to high point count proposal).

For example, if services are needed in several regions, an agency might develop a consolidated solicitation to award multiple contracts, one per region. Alternatively, in unique circumstances such as for essential services where a back-up contractor is needed, an agency might develop a solicitation to award a primary and secondary contract, with work going primarily to the first ranked contractor, and only then to the back-up vendor(s) in order of next-best cost/score rankings, under specified conditions.

Absent express statutory authority, departments cannot award to a list of vendors and then assign work through informal quotes or other rotational process. All work must be directed to 1st rank (IFB low bid or RFP Secondary high point) vendor, before moving to 2nd ranked.

The solicitation must identify the number of awards to be made, how awardees will be selected, and how work will be distributed (e.g. by region or by low bid or high point count ranking). Any agency wishing to explore these options due to exceptional circumstances requiring backup ranked contractors should first consult their assigned DGS/OLS attorney.

#### 5.90 CONTRACTS UNDER TEN-THOUSAND DOLLARS – PRICE QUOTATION(S) (Rev 04/22)

Contracts under \$10,000 are not required to be advertised or competitively bid. State agencies may obtain one price quotation from a responsible supplier that provides a reasonable price; if, however, there is reason to believe a response from the single supplier is not fair and reasonable, then the state agency must obtain at least two price quotations from responsible suppliers. State agencies should retain documentation establishing how the price was determined to be fair and reasonable. (Gov. Code, § 14827.3; Pub. Contract Code, § 10348.) Contracting entities are encouraged to consider obtaining price quotes from certified Small Businesses and Disabled Veteran Business Enterprises (SB/DVBE) for these contracts.

## 6. CONTRACT AWARD PROTESTS

#### 6.00 INTRODUCTION (Rev 04/22)

The protest process covered in this chapter applies only to non-IT services or consulting services contracts that are awarded through an Invitation for Bid (IFB) or Request for Proposal (RFP) process. Protests of other types of solicitations are summarized in Section 6.30.

Legal references: PCC §§ 10341 - 10345 and Title 2 California Code of Regulations §§ 1195 - 1195.6.

Some information about the rules to be followed in deciding a protest may be helpful. It is generally the rule that the party challenging the decisions of an administrative agency bears the burden of proof that the awarding agency has committed an error in the bid process sufficiently material to justify invalidation of its proposed award, or that its decisions are lacking a rational basis and are, therefore, arbitrary and capricious.

An example of a material error would be, among others, failure of the awarding agency to follow pertinent State statutes and regulations or the provisions of its own bid document. When scores of an Evaluation Committee are at issue, more than the opinion of the protestant that scores should have been different, or that different scores could have been awarded based on the same information, is required to invalidate scoring decisions. In view of these parameters, the focus of the reviewing authority (here, DGS) is usually whether the protestant has met its burden of proof that the awarding agency has committed a material error in the conduct of the bid process.

# 6.01 TABLE OF CONTENTS

(Rev 11/12)

DESCRIPTION	SECTION
Introduction	6.00
Table of Contents	6.01
Grounds for Protest	6.02
Protest Exclusions	6.03
Role of DGS in Contract Protest Hearings	6.04
Protest Affecting Vital Services	6.05
Procedure for Protesting an Award	6.10
Oral Hearing Guidelines	6.15

Decision on the Hearing	6.18
Costs of the Proceeding	6.19
Protests on Other Types Of Solicitations	6.30
Notification of the Right to Protest	6.35
Minimizing Protest Exposure	6.40

#### 6.02 GROUNDS FOR PROTEST (Rev 11/12)

- A. Those who may protest are as follows:
  - 1. For IFBs, any proposer who claims it is the lowest responsible bidder meeting the specifications for the contract.
  - 2. For RFPs, any proposer who claims that the State agency failed to follow the procedures specified in either subdivision (b) or (c) of PCC § 10344.
- B. There is no basis for protest if the awarding agency rejects all bids or proposals, based on the best interests of the State.

#### 6.03 PROTEST EXCLUSIONS (Rev 11/12)

There is no jurisdiction for the DGS to consider a protest if:

- A. The protestant was not a bidder or proposer;
- B. The protestant has not alleged that it was the lowest responsible bidder or the highest-scored proposer;
- C. The protestant is not in a position to make a supportable assertion that it was the lowest responsible bidder or should have been the highest-scored proposer;
- D. The protest was not submitted timely;
- E. The grounds for the protest do not meet the permissible grounds stated in the PCC; or
- F. The contract award is for a type of contract not subject to the protest procedures. This category includes public works contracts awarded under the State Contract Act (PCC §10100 et seq.); contracts for professional architecture or engineering services under GC § 4525; contracts awarded under GC §§ 14838.5 and 14838.7.

#### 6.04 ROLE OF DGS IN CONTRACT PROTEST HEARINGS (Rev 11/12)

If the protest is based on permissible grounds, DGS will decide the protest and prepare a written decision. Following confirmation by staff that legal prerequisites have been met for a protest, the Director of DGS appoints a hearing officer who will:

- A. Determine whether to review and decide the issues by written submission or oral hearing.
- B. Render a written decision within 30 days of the final submission of evidence.

#### 6.05 PROTEST AFFECTING VITAL SERVICES (Rev 11/12)

If a protest is filed and cannot be resolved before the need for vital services occurs, the agency may extend an existing contract for up to six months at the same or lower rates. The extension should indicate an end date of up to six months or the award of a new contract, whichever occurs first. If there is no existing contractor, if the existing contractor does not wish to continue, or if a longer extension is needed, an NCB would be required.

#### 6.10 PROCEDURE FOR PROTESTING AN AWARD (Rev 6/17)

- A. A contract award may not be made until one of the following occurs:
  - 1. (IFB process) If the contract is not being awarded to the low bidder, the agency must notify the low bidder at least five working days prior to award that the contract is not being awarded to the low bidder. The notification must be "by telegram, electronic facsimile transmission, overnight courier, Internet transmission, or personal delivery." (PCC § 10345(a).)
  - 2. (IFB process) On written request from any bidder, the awarding agency must post a notice of the proposed contract award in a place accessible by the general public, including any Internet site identified in the IFB at least five working days prior to awarding the contract. (PCC § 10345(a)(1).)
  - 3. (RFP process) The agency must post a notice of the proposed contract award in a place accessible by the general public, including any Internet site identified in the RFP for at least five working days prior to awarding the contract. (PCC § 10345(b).)
- B. Inspection of bids is required as follows:
  - 1. (IFB process) After bid opening, all bids shall be available for public inspection. (PCC § 10342.)

- 2. (RFP process) All proposals and all evaluation and scoring sheets shall be available for public inspection at the conclusion of the committee scoring process. (PCC § 10344(c)(2).)
- C. There are time limits in which to file a protest. A protest must be filed with the agency and DGS after notice of intent to award the contract if notice was required, but before the actual award. (PCC § 10345.)
- D. Once a protest is filed, the contract may not be awarded until the protest is withdrawn or DGS has rendered a decision. (PCC §§ 10345(a)(2), 10345(b)(1).)
- E. After filing a protest, the protestant has five (5) calendar days to file a detailed written statement of the protest grounds if the original protest did not contain the complete grounds for the protest. (PCC §§ 10345(a)3), 10345(b)(2).)
- F. Upon receipt of a protest, DGS/OLS:
  - 1. Sends the protestant an acknowledgment letter which includes copies of the protest statutes and regulations and informs the protestant that it must submit a full and complete statement specifying grounds of protest within five calendar days of filing of the notice of protest.
  - 2. Requests information on a designated form from the awarding agency regarding the agency contact person and other administrative details. The agency should complete and return the form to DGS/OLS within 24 hours. Failure to promptly complete and return the form will delay the protest process. In addition, if the agency is aware of any reason that the protest should not go forward, this would be communicated to DGS/OLS at this time (See SCM 1, section 6.03).
  - 3. Reviews the protest to determine whether DGS has jurisdiction. If DGS does not have jurisdiction, DGS/OLS issues a written notice of dismissal.
  - 4. Assigns a Hearing Officer to the protest if DGS has jurisdiction. The Hearing Officer determines whether the protest will be resolved by written submission or public oral hearing.
    - a. Written Submission Process: DGS/OLS sends a Hearing Notice to all interested parties, setting the due date for written submissions.
    - b. Oral Hearing Process: DGS/OLS sends a Hearing Notice to all interested parties of the date, time and place of the hearing at least five (5) calendar days before the hearing date. The Hearing Notice will also include a due date for written submissions. DGS/OLS will arrange for the hearing to be recorded.

#### 6.15 ORAL HEARING GUIDELINES (Rev 11/12)

- A. The hearing is conducted as a fair hearing;
- B. Informal procedures are followed;
- C. No oath is given;
- D. Witnesses and participants are advised to be truthful, accurate, and to the point;
- E. Liberal rules of evidence apply;
- F. Comments must be relevant to the protest issues;
- G. Statements may be allowed from the interested parties, their witnesses, or authorized representatives;
- H. Cross-examination may be permitted at the discretion of the hearing officer; and
- I. All interested parties are given the opportunity to present their positions.

#### 6.18 DECISION ON THE HEARING (Rev 11/12)

The hearing officer's decision is a final administrative decision based on the record produced. The decision will recite the basis for the hearing officer's decision. DGS has no jurisdiction to consider any appeal to the hearing officer's decision.

#### 6.19 COSTS OF THE PROCEEDING (Rev 6/17)

- A. All DGS costs of the protest proceeding are charged to the State agency involved.
- B. For Oral Hearings, any interested party may arrange to have a court reporter present at that party's cost and parties may request copies of transcripts from the court reporter at their own cost.

#### 6.30 PROTESTS ON OTHER TYPES OF SOLICITATIONS (Rev 6/17)

- A. Protests about contracts for commodities, telecommunications, and IT goods and services are made to DGS or the Department of Technology, in accordance with applicable codes (see, e.g., PCC §§ 10306, 10326.2(d), 12102.2(g), 12125).
- B. Protests about contracts for public works, grants, A&E services, repair or maintenance of personal property, or any other type of solicitation not specifically covered by another statute may be heard by DGS if both parties agree to its jurisdiction.

#### 6.35 NOTIFICATION OF THE RIGHT TO PROTEST (Rev 04/22)

- A. Agencies should include information for protesting the award of contracts in all IFBs and RFPs. This should advise protestants that the initial protest letter followed within five calendar days by a detailed, written statement of protest, (both of which should include the IFB/RFP number, and the name of the State agency involved and the agency contract person) should be submitted to both of the following:
  - Department of General Services Office of Legal Services Attention: Bid Protest Coordinator 707 Third Street, 7th Floor, Suite 7-330 West Sacramento, CA 95605 Email: <u>OLSProtests@dgs.ca.gov</u>
  - The awarding agency [insert contracting department's name, address, and email/fax number if electronic filing is accepted]
- B. Protests may be sent to DGS by regular mail, email, courier or personal delivery. Protestants should include their email address if they have one and advise the DGS Bid Protest Coordinator if they will accept service of documents pertaining to the protest via email.

#### 6.40 MINIMIZING PROTEST EXPOSURE (Rev 11/12)

To minimize protest exposure and to enhance the likelihood of prevailing at a hearing, the agency should ensure that:

- 1. All solicitation packages are prepared with the appropriate clauses, phrases, and documents, and each is in compliance with all statutory and policy requirements;
- 2. All solicitation packages are written with clear and easily understood instructions;
- 3. Evaluators are carefully instructed on the evaluation approach to be used;
- 4. Sound decisions are made when determining a bidder's responsiveness to IFB or RFP requirements;
- 5. All bidders are treated fairly and impartially;
- 6. All bidders are given access to identical information and facts about the bid documents, statement of work, and qualification requirements;
- 7. The waiver of immaterial defects in any one bid or proposal does not unduly prejudice other bids or proposals or affect the price;

- 8. Bidders are given timely and prompt access to all applicable IFB or RFP evaluation materials following the posting of a notice of intent to award; and
- 9. All inquiring bidders are informed of the reasons their bids or proposals are deemed nonresponsive.

## 7. MISCELLANEOUS CONTRACTING ISSUES

### 7.00 INTRODUCTION

This chapter covers miscellaneous contracting issues that arise in various types of contracts.

### 7.01 TABLE OF CONTENTS

#### (Rev 06/24)

DESCRIPTION	SECTION
Introduction	7.00
Table of Contents	7.01
Civil Service Considerations and Union Notice	7.05
Conflicts of Interest	7.10
Intellectual Property	7.11
Generative Artificial Intelligence (GenAI)	7.12
Reporting of Contracting Practices	7.15
Reporting Any Proposed Extension/Renewal of No-bid Contracts of \$75,000,000 or More	7.16
Prompt Payment	7.20
Payee Data Record	7.25
Equipment Purchases	7.29
Contract Budgets	7.30
Availability of Funds	7.31
Advance Payments	7.32
Progress Payments	7.33
Contract Payment by State Purchase Card, Cal-Card	7.34
Insurance Requirements	7.40
Contracts with No Dollar Amount	7.45
Audits	7.50

Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1990	7.55
Equipment Rental Agreements	7.60
Purchase Options	7.61
Lease/Purchase Analysis for Equipment	7.62
Nondiscrimination Program	7.65
Recycled Product Content	7.70
Multiple Year Contracts	7.80
Contract Termination Clauses	7.85
Indemnification	7.86
Breach of Confidentiality by Contractor	7.90

### 7.05 CIVIL SERVICE CONSIDERATIONS AND UNION NOTICE REQUIREMENTS (Rev 04/22)

A. Basic considerations are as follows:

Contracting for Personal Services, in lieu of using civil service personnel, is permitted only if the standards outlined in GC § 19130 (a) or (b) are met. (See 2 and 3 below.)

- 1. Section 19130(a) permits contracting for personal services to achieve cost savings.
  - Any State agency proposing to execute a contract based on cost savings to the State as justification for not using civil service personnel, must first notify the State Personnel Board of its intention (GC § 19131; 2 CCR section 547.69).
  - b. Section 547.73 of the SPB regulations provides that the cost savings achieved shall be either 10% or more of the civil service costs of performance or shall be at least \$50,000 in 1988 dollars (as annually adjusted and communicated by SPB) and at least 5% of the civil service cost of performance. Pursuant to SPB Memorandum, as of January 17, 2017, the 1988 dollar equivalent, as adjusted under the California Consumer Price Index, is \$105,757.178. (See SPB website for future annual updates.)

- c. When submitting a GC §19130(a) contract to DGS/OLS for approval, the contracting department must include a copy of the Notice of Intent filed with the SPB and, if an employee organization requested review, a copy of SPB's decision.
- GC § 19130(b) permits contracting for personal services when any of the requirements of GC § 19130(b) are met. (See also SPB Regulations 2 CCR § 547.60.)
  - a. Contracts awarded on the basis of GC § 19130(b) are subject to review at the request of an employee organization representing State employees. For standards of review see PCC § 10337.
  - b. SPB regulations require that whenever an agency executes a personal services contract under GC § 19130(b), the agency shall document, with specificity and detailed factual information, the reasons why the contract satisfies one or more of the conditions specified in GC § 19130(b).
    - The written justification shall be signed by a person who is authorized to do so and who signs based on his or her personal knowledge, information, or belief that the written justification correctly reflects the reasons why the contract satisfies GC § 19130(b). The date of signing, the representative's name, title, address, email address, and telephone number shall be included and legible. (Tit. 2 CCR § 547.60(a).)
    - The agency shall maintain the written justification for the duration of the contract and any extensions of the contract or in accordance with the record retention requirements of Tit. 2 CCR § 26, whichever is longer. (Tit. 2 CCR § 547.60(b).)
    - 3) If approval from DGS is required for a contract covered by GC § 19130(b), the agency shall include with its contract transmittal the written justification described in Tit. 2 CCR § 547.60. (Tit. 2 CCR § 547.60.1.)
  - c. Departments must retain all data and information relevant to the contract and necessary for a specific application of the standards set forth in GC § 19130(b) in the event that the State Personnel Board's review is requested. For standards of review see PCC § 10337.
- B. GC § 19130(c) requires that all persons who provide services to the State under conditions that constitute an employment relationship shall, unless exempted by Article VII (Section 4) of the California Constitution, be retained under an appropriate civil service appointment. Therefore, State law and policy require that

each State agency's contract for services with individuals be executed and administered in a manner consistent with the establishment of an independent contractor status and not the creation of a civil service appointment. (See Labor Code §§ 2750.3, 3351; Unemp. Ins. Code § 621.)

- C. Contract disapproval by the SPB: GC § 19135 provides:
  - 1. If a contract is disapproved by SPB or its delegate, a state agency shall immediately discontinue that contract unless ordered otherwise by SPB or its delegate. The state agency shall not circumvent or disregard SPB's action by entering into another contract for the same or similar services or to continue services that were the subject of the contract disapproved by SPB or its delegate.
  - 2. A state agency ordered to discontinue a contract shall serve notice of the discontinuation of the contract to the vendor within 15 days from the SPB's final action unless a different notice period is specified. A copy of the notice must also be served on the SPB and the employee organization that filed the contract challenge. Failure to serve this notice may be grounds for rejection of future contracts for the same or similar services that were discontinued.
- D. When contracting outside state civil service pursuant to one or more of the conditions set forth in Government Code section 19130(b), agencies must comply with applicable statutory, regulatory and MOU requirements to provide notice to unions. This notice is required for original contracts and amendments.
  - 1. Government Code section 19132 union notice requirements.
    - a. Unless a personal services contract pursuant to GC 19130(b) is necessary due to a sudden and unexpected occurrence that poses a clear and imminent danger requiring immediate action to prevent or mitigate the loss or impairment of life, health, property, or essential public services, the contract shall not be executed until the state agency proposing to execute the contract has notified all organizations that represent state employees who perform the type of work to be contracted. (GC § 19132(b)(1).)
    - b. The notice shall include the following: a full copy of the proposed contract, information to enable employee organizations to determine the type of work to be performed under the contract, applicable exemption criteria under Government Code section 19130(b), estimated value of the contract, the contract term and the employee organizations notified of the contract If the contracting agency cannot determine which employee organizations should be notified or concludes that no represented employees perform or could perform the work, the contracting agency shall notify all employee organizations representing each of the bargaining units within state civil service. To the extent allowed by the California Public Records Act or other law, the notifying agency may redact specific confidential or

proprietary information from the notice. (GC § 19132(b)(2); GC § 6250 et seq.; Tit. 2 CCR § 547.60.2.)

- c. DGS has established a process for agencies to certify notification compliance. (GC § 19132(b)(3); historical reference: MM 14-01.)
  - i. Notifications shall be made to the employee organization contacts identified in their respective bargaining unit agreements or as otherwise indicated by the employee organization. CalHR will maintain a list of these representatives on its website: <u>https://www.calhr.ca.gov/state-hr-</u> professionals/Pages/personal-services-contracts.aspx
  - ii. Contracts requiring DGS approval shall not be submitted for approval until all parties have signed and the appropriate employee organizations notified.
  - iii. Certification of compliance shall be made by the highest level official of the contracting agency or his or her designee.
    - a) For contracts requiring a STD 215, the certification is done as indicated on the STD 215 (check box and signature).
    - b) For contracts not requiring a STD 215, the certification shall be on a separate signed sheet in the contract file that says: "I hereby certify compliance with Government Code Section 19132(b)(1)."
  - iv. It is recommended that notice be provided as soon as a fully developed contract is available to enable reasonable time for review. This timing could vary depending on the type, complexity, amount, and method of contract award.
  - v. The law does not specify the mode of communication. Notice could be done, for example, electronically by email, mailing electronic media, or posting to a website that automatically notifies the union representative(s) and that provides easy access to the full copy of the proposed contract.
- 2. Bargaining Unit 2 notice requirements: Government Code section 11045 establishes separate notice requirements for legal services contracts. (See SCM 3.07.B and C.)
- 3. Other bargaining unit notice requirements: Some bargaining unit contracts/MOUs have additional requirements for providing notice of solicitations and/or contracts to affected unions. Agencies should review bargaining unit contracts/MOUs to ensure the agencies are aware of and are complying with these notifications.

## 7.10 CONFLICTS OF INTEREST (Rev 6/17)

A. IS THERE A CONFLICT OF INTEREST? The phrase "conflict of interest" covers several subjects. It requires State agencies to closely examine who is doing the work under the contract. Agencies should develop a plan to review conflict of interest issues.

IS OR WAS THE CONTRACTOR A STATE EMPLOYEE? State agencies need to determine whether the contractor is a former or current State employee who is prohibited from contracting under the PCC §§10410 – 10411 or GC 87401 et seq.

1. CONSULTANT CONTRACTS: State agencies must determine whether a consultant's proposed duties create any reporting requirements under the Political Reform Act.

Under some circumstances, consultants may be required to report economic interests; may be prohibited from receiving gifts; and/or may be disqualified from participating in certain decisions. Covered consultants may include:

- a. Individuals performing services acting as a consultant with authority to:
  - Approve a rate, rule or regulation.
  - Adopt or enforce a law.
  - Issue, deny, suspend, or revoke any permit, license, application, certificate, approval, order, or similar authorization or entitlement.
  - Authorize your agency to enter into, modify, or renew a contract provided it is the type of contract that requires agency approval.
  - Either grant agency approval to a contract that requires your agency's approval and to which your agency is a party; or grant approval to the specifications for such a contract.
  - Grant agency approval to a plan, design, report, study, or similar item.
  - Adopt, or grant agency approval of, policies, standards, or guidelines for the agency, or for any subdivision of the agency.
  - b. Individuals who serve, under contract, in a staff capacity with the agency and in that capacity participate in making a governmental decision as defined in 2 CCR 18702.2.

- c. Individuals who perform the same or substantially all the same duties for the agency that would otherwise be performed by an individual holding a position specified in the agency's Conflict of Interest Code under GC § 87302.
- IS THERE A PROHIBITED FINANCIAL INTEREST PRESENT? State employees and certain consultants may be prohibited from participating in decisions or participating in "making contracts" if they have a financial interest. See GC §1090 et seq. and GC § 87400 et seq. Contracts made in violation of GC § 1090 are void (GC § 1092).
- 3. IS THERE A FOLLOW-ON CONTRACT INVOLVED? Consultants are prohibited from bidding on, or being awarded a contract that is required, suggested, or otherwise deemed appropriate in the end product of a previous consulting contract with them. See PCC § 10365.5 to determine applicability.
- B. RESOURCES
  - 1. Fair Political Practices Commission: see <u>Fair Political Practices Commission</u> <u>Homepage</u>
  - 2. Examine your department's Conflict of Interest Code to determine the reporting requirements for covered consultants.
  - 3. Ethics Training: On line training (DOJ), see: <u>www.caag.state.ca.us/consultants/index.htm</u> and <u>www.caag.state.ca.us/ethics/index.htm.</u>
  - 4. Your departmental legal office.

#### C. AGENCY RESPONSIBILITY

- 1. Agencies/departments must indicate on the Std. 215 that they have evaluated the proposed contract for any potential conflict of interest issues.
- 2. It will be presumed that an affirmative ("Yes") indication means that the department has made a determination that there are no facts known or reasonably known that would disqualify the proposed contractor from legally performing the contract.
- 3. DGS reserves the right to conduct an independent review for conflicts of interest during the course of its standard contract review. However, this does not relieve agencies from performing their review per B.2., above.

### 7.11 INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY (New 04/22)

State agency services contracts may include Intellectual Property (IP) components, as described below. By statute, DGS was designated as the agency responsible for

creating and implementing the state's first IP program to help maximize the value of state-owned IP while at the same time promoting the public benefit. (GC § 13988.) When a contract implicates the state's IP interests, the contract should be drafted to include language that protects the state's interests. Additional information about DGS's IP program can be found on DGS/OLS's website.

- A. **Intellectual Property**. "Intellectual property" (IP) means intangible assets that are subject to statutory protection under applicable patent, copyright, and trademark law. Intellectual property includes, but is not limited to, inventions, industrial designs, identifying marks and symbols, electronic publications, trade secrets, and literary, musical, artistic, photographic, and film works. (GC § 13988.1(d).)
- B. DGS Intellectual Property Program. DGS's IP program includes:
  - 1. **Intellectual Property Database.** Developing a database of IP resources to track state-owned IP. The law requires state agencies to cooperate by, among other things, providing an agency list of IP resources to DGS by November 30, 2016, with updates to be provided annually thereafter on a form prescribed by DGS.
  - 2. Intellectual Property Management Plan. DGS has created a sample management plan for state-owned IP that includes factors state agencies should consider when deciding whether to sell or license their IP and issues related to placing state-funded IP into the public domain. It is recommended state agencies adopt this plan to better protect IP assets.
  - 3. **IP Outreach Campaign.** DGS is charged with developing an outreach campaign informing state agencies of their rights concerning IP created by their employees.
    - a. DGS has formed an IP Advisory Group consisting of representatives of various state agencies to assist in the development of IP policies, procedures, and contractual forms, and to guide the direction of the state's IP efforts.
    - b. DGS will also periodically reach out to state agencies and departments about IP rights, abilities, and resources though a variety of channels.
  - 4. **Contractual Provisions Regarding IP.** DGS has developed recommended forms and contractual provisions regarding IP ownership and related issues. With respect to Contractor obligations, it is recommended that each agency or department require the Contractor to represent that it is the owner or authorized user of any third party IP used in a project, to warrant that it has

the legal right to use third party IP connected with a project, and to grant the State of California a fully-paid license to use third party IP arising from or included in a project.

5. **DGS IP Web Portal**. Further information and resources are located at the DGS IP web portal at <u>https://olsip.apps.dgs.ca.gov/</u>.

### 7.12 GENERATIVE ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE (GenAl) (Rev 08/2402/25)

- A. Executive Order N-12-23 establishes statewide policy for the State's use of Generative Artificial Intelligence (GenAI).
- B. GenAl Definition:

"An artificial intelligence system that can generate derived synthetic content, including text, images, video, and audio that emulates the structure and characteristics of the system's training data." (See Govt. Code § 11549.64, SAM 4819.2 and any updates thereto.) "The class of AI models that emulate the structure and characteristics of input data in order to generate derived synthetic content. This can include images, videos, audio, text, and other digital content." (See SAM 4819.2 and any updates thereto.)

C. Required GenAl Solicitation Language: All written non-IT services solicitations must include the following GenAl notification clause:

"The State of California seeks to realize the potential benefits of GenAI, through the development and deployment of GenAI tools, while balancing the risks of these new technologies.

Bidder / Offeror / Contractor must notify the State in writing if their solution or service includes, or makes available, any GenAI technology, including GenAI from third parties or subcontractors.it: (1) intends to provide GenAI as a deliverable to the State; or (2), intends to utilize GenAI, including GenAI from third parties, to complete all or a portion of any deliverable that materially impacts: (i) functionality of a State system, (ii) risk to the State, or (iii) Contract performance.

The State has developed a GenAl Reporting and Factsheet (STD 1000) to be completed by the Bidder / Offeror / Contractor.

Failure to submit the GenAl Disclosure & Factsheet (STD 1000) will result in disqualification of the Bidder / Offeror / Contractor. Failure to report GenAl to the State may result in disqualification.

Failure to report GenAl to the State may void any resulting contract. The State reserves its right to seek any and all relief it may be entitled to as a result of such non-disclosure.

Upon receipt of a Bidder / Offeror / Contractor GenAl Reporting and Factsheet (STD 1000)notification by a Bidder / Offeror as required, the State reserves the right to incorporate GenAl Special Provisions into the final contract or reject bids/offers that

present an unacceptable level of risk to the State."

<u>Government Code 11549.64 defines "Generative Artificial Intelligence (GenAI)" as</u> an artificial intelligence system that can generate derived synthetic content, including text, images, video, and audio that emulates the structure and characteristics of the system's training data."

D. Departments are responsible for collection of the STD 1000 prior to contract award.

1. Departments may allow a reasonable amount of time to all bidders/offers to:

- a. Collect the form if not returned with the bid/offer.
- b. Request completion of the form if bidder/offeror failed to mark "yes" or "no," failed to sign the form, or failed to complete required fields when the "yes" box is marked.
- 2. Once a completed STD 1000 is submitted with the bid/offer, it must not be modified. Procurement officials must be consulted for any communications or clarifications related to the STD 1000.
- E. For transactions exempt from competition, a form STD 1000 is required prior to contract award, unless exempted under section 7.12.G.2 below. Contractors are also required to submit and return the form for amendments to existing contracts.
- F.D. Before proceeding with a GenAl purchase, releasing a solicitation that includes the purchase of GenAl, or approving a contract that includes services generated by GenAl, departments must confirm with their department CIO that the purchase/contract may proceed. Confirmation must be kept in the contract file.

<u>CIOs are required to conduct a risk assessment and potential consultation with the</u> <u>California Department of Technology (CDT) before proceeding with a purchase that</u> <u>includes GenAI. Consultation with CDT is dependent upon the risk assessment</u> <u>outcome or upon CDT's request for low-risk transactions (refer to CDT policy for</u> <u>details).</u>

- G. Required GenAl Contract Language
  - 1. Except for exempt transactions specified under section 7.12.G.2 below, by August 1, 2024, all contracts and amendment regardless of acquisition method must include the following GenAI contract language:

"During the term of the contract, Contractor must notify the State in writing if their services or any work under this contract includes, or makes available, any previously unreported GenAI technology, including GenAI from third parties or subcontractors. Contractor shall immediately complete the GenAI Reporting and Factsheet (STD 1000) to notify the State of any new or previously unreported GenAl technology.

At the direction of the State, Contractor shall discontinue the use of any new or previously undisclosed GenAI technology that materially impacts functionality, risk or contract performance, until use of such GenAI technology has been approved by the State.

Failure to disclose GenAl use to the State and submit the GenAl Reporting and Factsheet (STD 1000) may be considered a breach of the contract by the State at its sole discretion and the State may consider such failure to disclose GenAl and/or failure to submit the GenAl Reporting and Factsheet (STD 1000) as grounds for the immediate termination of the contract. The State is entitled to seek any and all relief to which it may be entitled to as a result of such nondisclosure.

The State reserves the right to amend the contract, without additional cost, to incorporate GenAI Special Provisions into the contract at its sole discretion and/or terminate any contract that presents an unacceptable level of risk to the State."

- 2. Exemptions: The following contracts do not require GenAl contract language:
  - a. Mandatory California Prison Industry Authority (CALPIA) purchases of goods and services
  - b. Mandatory services provided by Office of State Publishing (OSP)
  - c. Mandatory services provided by California Department of Technology (CDT)
  - d. Interagency agreements between California state departments that do not include third-party contracts.
    - Note: Contracts with UC and CSU do require GenAl contract language.
  - e. See SCM volume 2 for exemptions applicable to goods and IT contracts
- E. Departments are no longer required to include GenAl Contract language in their contracts, these provisions are now in the State's standard General Terms and Conditions (GTCs) available on the DGS/OLS website.
- H.F. All transactions where GenAl is purchased must be identified and reported in FI\$Cal State Contract and Procurement Registration System (SCPRS). See SCM volume 2 sections 2200.1 and 2300 for additional instructions.
- I.G. Please see SCM volume 2 section 2300, the State of California GenAl Guidelines, and the GenAl Toolkit (<u>https://genai.edt.ca.gov/choose-your-journey/</u>) for additional information and requirements, including when CDT consultation is required.
   State Contracting Manual Volume I

### 7.15 REPORTING OF CONTRACTING PRACTICES (Rev 04/22)

- A. PCC § 10111 requires DGS to provide a report on contracting activity. Accordingly, State agencies must report information about the following to DGS's Office of Small Business and Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise Services (OSDS) annually by August 1 (using DGS PD 810 forms):
  - 1. Consulting services contracts (PCC § 10111(a));
  - 2. Noncompetitively bid consulting services contracts (PCC § 10111(a)(4));
  - 3. Consultant contracts (PCC § 10111(b));
  - Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise (DVBE) participation in contracts (PCC §§ 10111(d), 10111(e)(7));
  - 5. Small business (SB) and microbusiness (MB) participation in contracts (PCC § 10111(e)); and
  - 6. Contractor participation by race, ethnicity, gender, and sexual orientation to the extent these characteristics have been voluntarily reported (PCC § 10111(f)).
- B. Annual reporting must include but is not limited to the SB/DVBE participation on all state contracts, purchase orders and Cal-Card purchases, to ensure that annual participation goals are met. This report is known as the Consolidated Annual Report (CAR) and is filed using either FI\$Cal or the DGS PD 810 forms. When reporting these activities, state agencies must ensure the accuracy of this data by implementing and conducting a thorough review of the proposed report prior to submission to DGS. This review must also include a sampling of the state agency's highest dollar value contracts that included DVBE, MB, SB, Nonprofit Veteran Service Agencies, Small Business for the purpose of public works, and sub-contracting participation. This sampling must verify and reconcile:
  - The amounts awarded.
  - The certification status at time of contract award.

State agencies must save and make available upon request to DGS a written statement signed by the Procurement and Contracting Official confirming completion of the review of the CAR, which shall include:

- An itemized list of the sampled contracts.
- A brief explanation of the review sampling methodology applied.
- C. For those departments that are transacting business in FI\$Cal, reports can be compiled and transmitted through FI\$Cal. For departments that are not transacting business in FI\$Cal, Volume 2 of the State Contracting Manual and the Procurement Division's web page

(https://www.dgs.ca.gov/PD/Services/Page-Content/Procurement-Division-Services-List-Folder/File-a-Consolidated-Annual-Report)

contain information and instructions regarding forms to provide in connection with reporting requirements and where to send the reports, as well as the dates by which reports must be submitted.

- D. In addition, State agencies are required to report information on the following:
  - 1. Late payments to DGS/OSDS, on an annual basis, within 90 calendar days following the end of each fiscal year (GC § 927.9);
  - Contract award STD 16 (to CRD at <u>CompliancePrograms@calcivilrights.ca.gov</u>, within 10 days of contract award (GC § 12990(b); 2 CCR 11114); and
  - 3. Independent Contractors (to the Employment Development Department, on Form DE 542, within 20 days of entering into a contract or contracts that in the aggregate equal or exceed \$600 in any year (Unemployment Insurance Code § 1088.8(c)).
- E. Post-evaluation of non-IT consulting contracts. (Also see SCM I, § 3.02.5.)
  - 1. State agencies are required to prepare post evaluations on form STD 4 for all completed consulting services contracts of more than \$5,000 or more (PCC §§ 10367, 10369).
  - 2. Post-evaluation forms must be prepared within 60 days of completion of the contract (PCC § 10369(d)).
  - 3. Copies of all post-evaluations must be kept on file by the awarding State agency for a period of 36 months (PCC § 10369(e)).
  - 4. One copy of an unsatisfactory evaluation must be placed in the State agency's contract file, and another copy must be sent to DGS/OLS (PCC § 10369(e)). A State agency's failure to send a negative (unsatisfactory) postevaluation to DGS may be grounds for rejection of future contracts or modifications of that agency's exemptions (PCC § 10370).
  - 5. An unsatisfactory evaluation must be sent to the contractor within 15 days. The contractor has the right, within 30 days of receipt of an unsatisfactory evaluation, to submit a written response that shall be filed both with the unsatisfactory evaluation in the State agency's contract file and DGS (PCC § 10369(f)).

### 7.16 REPORTING ANY PROPOSED EXTENSION/RENEWAL OF NO-BID CONTRACTS OF \$75,000,000 OR MORE (New 06/24)

Pursuant to PCC section 10295.8, for a contract awarded without competitive bidding for the State Contracting Manual – Volume I 111

acquisition of goods or services of \$75,000,000 or more, entered on or after January 1, 2023, the awarding agency shall submit to the Joint Legislative Budget Committee information regarding the terms and conditions of any proposed extension or renewal of the contract on or before the contract end date.

### 7.20 PROMPT PAYMENT (Rev 04/22)

A. Prompt Payment Act and late payment penalty. Under GC § 927 et seq., State agencies which acquire property or services pursuant to a contract with a business must pay that business for each complete delivered item of property or services within 45 days from the date set forth in the contract or, if no payment

date is specified in the contract, submit a correct claim schedule to the State Controller's Office (SCO) within 30 calendar days after receipt of the undisputed invoice. The SCO must pay the business within 15 days of receipt of the invoice from the State agency. The clock starts to run when an invoice is received by the department, not when it is received by the accounting office. DGS/OLS will not approve any contracts with payment periods longer than 45 days.

If payment is not made within the times specified above, an interest penalty fee at a rate of 1% above the Pooled Money Investment Account earning rate for the previous year must be paid. For non-small businesses, the penalty is waived if the penalty is \$100.00 or less. (See GC § 927.6 and SAM § 8474).

B. Small business prompt payment. Additional provisions apply for certified small businesses (GC § 927.6(a) and SCM 1, chapter 8).

### 7.25 PAYEE DATA RECORD (Rev 11/12)

- A. Each contractor who enters into a contract with the State must provide a taxpayer identification number; i.e., the Federal Employer Identification Number or the Social Security Number that has been assigned to the contractor by the Federal government. The taxpayer identification number is entered on the Payee Data Record STD 204, which is to be retained in the awarding agency's accounting or business services office. A Taxpayer ID number is not required for a reimbursement contract.
- B. The law requires that any agency requesting the disclosure of a social security number must advise the provider as follows:
  - 1. Whether disclosure is mandatory or voluntary
  - 2. By what statutory authority the number is solicited
  - 3. The intended use of the number

## 7.29 EQUIPMENT PURCHASES (Rev 11/12)

- A. When equipment is purchased or built with State funds as part of the contract the contract must clearly state that title to any equipment purchased or built with State funds will vest in the State. On termination of the contract, the State may:
  - 1. Request such equipment be returned to the State, with costs incurred by the contractor for such return being reimbursed by the State.
  - 2. Authorize the continued use of such equipment for work to be performed under a different agreement or contract.
- B. The State may, at its option, repair any damage or replace any lost or stolen items and deduct the cost thereof from the contractor's invoice to the State, or require the contractor to repair or replace any damaged, lost, or stolen equipment to the satisfaction of the State with no expense to the State. In the event of theft, a report must be filed immediately with the CHP (SAM § 8643).
- C. The contractor should maintain an inventory record for each piece of nonexpendable equipment purchased or built with funds provided under the terms of a contract. The inventory record of each piece of such equipment should include the date acquired, total cost, serial number, model identification (on purchased equipment), and any other information or description necessary to identify said equipment. Non-expendable equipment so inventoried are those items of equipment that have a normal life expectancy of one year or more and an approximate unit price of \$5,000 or more. In addition, theft-sensitive items of equipment costing less than \$5,000 should be inventoried. A copy of the inventory record must be submitted to the State on request by the State (SAM § 8600).
- D. Procedures for the handling and accounting of equipment through contracts are the same as that for handling through regular State purchasing.

### 7.30 CONTRACT BUDGETS (Rev 6/23)

- A. All contracts should have clear budget and payment provisions. This helps to:
  - 1. Ensure a meeting of the minds between contracting parties
  - 2. Avoid disputes
  - 3. Establish the applicable rate(s) and total(s) a contractor can invoice for
  - 4. Establish the timing and amounts for invoicing any progress payments
  - 5. Establish if a percentage will be withheld from each payment and when the withhold will be paid (see SCM section 7.33 and Pub. Contract Code §10346)
  - 6. Establish a clear correlation between what the state is receiving in exchange for amounts paid

#### State Contracting Manual – Volume I

- B. Agencies should create budget and payment provisions that are appropriately tailored to the type of work or project. Factors to consider also include, for example, contract length, deliverables, complexity, overall cost, and any funding restrictions or requirements. Note: Advance payments cannot be made without statutory authority (see SCM section 7.32).
- C. Lump sum vs. Unit rate approach -- Contracts must be clear as to whether payment(s) will be made as a lump sum or based on unit rates.
  - 1. Lump sum/fixed price approach
    - a. This is when the state pays a specified amount for a fully-completed deliverable.
    - b. A lump-sum payment approach should only be used if the agency can clearly and fully describe the entirety of the deliverable in the scope of work. I.e. what exactly will the state receive in exchange for the lump sum payment?
  - 2. Unit rate approach
    - a. Examples of a unit rate approach include: per test, per pick-up, and asneeded per hour services
    - b. If a competitively bid contract will involve more than one type of unit (e.g. different types of tests), agencies should use a cost bid sheet that includes estimated volumes of each unit type, to allow a realistic and apples-to-apples evaluation of competing bidders' unit pricing.
- D. Consulting contracts (see SCM section 3.02). When preparing solicitations and contracts for consulting services, agencies must follow applicable Public Contract Code provisions, including but not limited to section 10371(c) which requires:
  - 1. "detailed criteria and a mandatory progress schedule for the performance of the contract" and
  - 2. that each contractor "provide a detailed analysis of the costs of performing the contract."
- E. Agencies need to pre-plan their budget and payment provision approach prior to issuing solicitations to ensure the solicitation, bid cost sheet, bids/proposals, and resulting contract all align.

### 7.31 AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS (Rev 3/03)

A. If the contract funding spans more than one fiscal year's appropriation, the contractor must be advised in writing as follows:

This contract is valid and enforceable only if sufficient funds are made available by the Budget Act of the appropriate fiscal year for the purposes of this program. In addition, this contract is subject to any additional restriction, limitations or

conditions enacted by the Legislature, which may affect the provisions, terms, or funding of this contract in any manner.

B. Services should be paid for out of the funding for the fiscal year during which they are rendered.

### 7.32 ADVANCE PAYMENTS (Rev 04/22)

Advance payments by the State are permitted only when specifically authorized by statute and should be made only when necessary. Contracts or agreements containing provisions for advance payments by the State should preferably provide for small periodic payments rather than the total contract price or lump-sum advances (GC §§ 11256 – 11263, 11019 and 12502).

## 7.33 PROGRESS PAYMENTS (Rev 3/03)

- A. A progress payment is a partial payment for a portion or segment of the work needed to complete a task.
- B. Not less than 10% of the contract amount shall be withheld pending final completion of the contract. If a contract consists of the performance of separate and distinct tasks, then any funds withheld for a particular task may be paid upon completion of that task (PCC § 10346).

Note: Separate and distinct tasks do not usually occur when the contract is for a finished project report or plan. To determine whether a particular task is separate and distinct you must decide if later tasks build on it. For example, if the contract requires the writing of a manual the completion of each chapter is not a separate and distinct task. The 10% withhold should not be paid until the manual is completed satisfactorily.

- C. No State agency shall make progress payments on a contract unless it first has established procedures approved by DGS/OLS, to ensure that the work or services contracted are being delivered in accordance with the contract (PCC § 10346).
- D. Recommended policy for State agencies:
  - 1. Discourage progress payments whenever possible.
  - 2. Do not allow progress payments on contracts of less than three (3) months.
  - 3. If progress payments are to be made, they should be made not more frequently than monthly in arrears or at clearly identifiable stages of progress, based upon written progress reports submitted with the

#### State Contracting Manual – Volume I

contractor's invoices.

- 4. Progress payments should be based on at least equivalent services rendered. (Hours worked should not be the sole basis for progress payments.)
- 5. Progress payments shall not be made in advance of services rendered.
- 6. Contracts shall require a withhold of 10% of each progress payment either pending satisfactory completion of the contract or completion of a separate and distinct task.

Note: If the contract is competitively bid this term should be noted in the bid

- 7. Establish a procedure to indicate the amount to be withheld on invoices.
- 8. Establish a procedure to obtain the amounts withheld.

### 7.34 CONTRACT PAYMENT BY STATE PURCHASE CARD, CAL-CARD (Rev 6/17)

Cal-Card is a payment mechanism only. It shall not be used to circumvent service contracting rules.

If you intend to use Cal-Card as a payment mechanism, place this information in your solicitation document and contract.

CAL-Card Payment Provisions are required to follow this basic format:

"CAL-Card PAYMENT PROVISIONS":

Upon receipt of an itemized invoice, in arrears, stating the goods/services provided, time period covered, detailed costs and the contract number, the Contract Manager will notify the Contractor of payment authorization. The Contractor will provide the Contract Manager a copy of the itemized, transaction receipt showing payment was received, the invoice, the contract number and the CAL-Card card verification number charged.

Contractor to send invoices to:

Name, mailing address and phone number of the Contract Manager/Cardholder.

*Name, mailing address and phone number of Contractor payment authorization contact.* 

Additional information regarding the CAL-Card Program is located on the DGS/PD website.

Questions regarding the CAL-Card Program may be directed to the Statewide CAL-Card Contract Administrator, Department of General Services, Procurement Division, 707 Third Street, 2nd Floor, West Sacramento, CA 95605, <u>http://www.dgs.ca.gov/pd/Programs/CALCard.aspx.</u>

### 7.40 INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS (Rev 11/12)

- A. For most types of services contracts, departments retain responsibility for assessing the need for and the amount of insurance, obtaining proof of insurance, and including appropriate solicitation and contract language as applicable.
- B. Contracts for hazardous activities are required to have insurance (See SCM 1, section 3.12). Insurance for hazardous activities shall meet the following requirements:
  - 1. The insurance must be issued by an insurance company acceptable to DGS/ORIM or be provided through partial or total self-insurance acceptable to DGS/ORIM.
  - 2. The contractor must furnish to the State a certificate of insurance showing that a limit of liability of not less than \$1,000,000 per occurrence for bodily injury and property damage liability combined, is presently in effect for the contractor.

Note: \$1,000,000 per occurrence is the minimum acceptable limit of insurance; higher limits should be required in cases of higher-than-usual.

- 3. At a minimum, the certificate of insurance shall show that the contractor is protected through commercial general liability insurance. Additional insurance may be required. Please refer to the following list of examples:
  - Automobile Liability if motor vehicles are used in the performance of the work.
  - Aircraft Liability if an aircraft is used in the performance of the work.
  - Crime Coverage if work involves handling of State money or securities.
  - Pollution Liability if work involves the handling of hazardous waste or the application of chemicals.
  - Professional Liability if work is of a professional nature such as physicians, architects, engineers, accountants, or consultants.
  - Watercraft Liability if watercraft is used in the performance of the work.
  - Workers' Compensation a statutory requirement for contractors with employees.

- 4. Contractor is responsible to notify the State within 5 business days of any cancellation, non-renewal or material change that affects required insurance coverage.
- 5. The policy(ies) must provide additional insurance language as follows:

The State of California, its officers, agents and employees are included as additional insured, but only with respect to work performed for the State of California under the contract. The additional insured endorsement must accompany the certificate of insurance.

6. The certificate of insurance shall meet such additional standards as may be determined by the contracting State agency, either independently or in consultation with DGS/ORIM, as necessary for protection of the State.

Note: DGS/ORIM is available to provide additional consultation on all insurance and liability matters.

# 7.45 CONTRACTS WITH NO DOLLAR AMOUNT

In agreements in which only in-kind services are used and in which the performance is other than monetary, the consideration must be valued on a monetary basis for the purpose of determining whether DGS/OLS approval is required.

# 7.50 AUDITS

(Rev 04/22)

- A. **Audit Requirement:** All contracts for expenditure of public funds in excess of \$10,000 must contain a clause stating that the contract is subject to audit by the State Auditor (GC § 8546.7). Also, federally funded contracts are often subject to audit in accordance with Federal regulations. In addition, the awarding agency has the general responsibility for determining compliance with the terms and conditions of its contracts and may have need of contractual audit authority.
- B. **Records Keeping and Retention:** To facilitate being able to conduct an audit, if needed, the contractor must agree to maintain the records involved with the performance of the contract and to make those records reasonably available for audit. The minimum period of time for retention of contract records is three years after final payment of the contract (GC § 8546.7). In the event of a contract performance or payment dispute, this minimum is extended until the dispute is resolved. The awarding agency should not impose a longer records retention requirement or more detailed record keeping requirements unless there is a specific need to do so. If there is a need for longer retention or more detailed records, a clause covering these subjects should be tailored for the contract in a fashion that does not conflict with the clauses below. The Attorney General recommends a record retention of seven (7) years.

C. **Contract Audit and General Records Keeping Clause:** The following clause meets the above requirements and must be included in all contracts of \$10,000 or more regardless of the form of contract used. This clause should be sufficient to meet most State and Federal needs. If your agency has a need for a different standard audit clause, the clause should be submitted to DGS/OLS for review with an explanation as to the necessity of the differences.

"Contractor agrees that the awarding department, the Department of General Services, the Bureau of State Audits, or their designated representative shall have the right to review and to copy any records and supporting documentation pertaining to the performance of this Agreement. Contractor agrees to maintain such records for possible audit for a minimum of three (3) years after final payment, unless a longer period of records retention is stipulated. Contractor agrees to allow the auditor(s) access to such records during normal business hours and to allow interviews of any employees who might reasonably have information related to such records. Further, Contractor agrees to include a similar right of the State to audit records and interview staff in any subcontract related to performance of this Agreement (GC § 8546.7, PCC § 10115 et seq., CCR Title 2, §1896). Contractor shall comply with the above and be aware of the penalties for violations of fraud and for obstruction of investigation as set forth in PCC § 10115.10."

D. All contracts containing DVBE participation goals as discussed in SCM 1, chapter 8 must contain an audit clause (CCR § 1896.77.) The minimum period of time for retention of DVBE records provided by a contractor pursuant to Military and Veterans Code section 999.5 is six years after collection. (Mil. & Vets. Code § 999.55.) Contracts involving DVBE participation should include a provision with this retention requirement.

### 7.55 DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE ACT OF 1990 (Rev 6/17)

The Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1990 (GC § 8350, et seq.) requires State contractors and grantees to certify that they will provide a drug-free workplace.

The certification language is set forth in State standard form STD 21.

Alternatively, the required certification appears in the State's standardized Contractor Certification Clauses (CCCs) which are incorporated by reference in the State's standard General Terms and Conditions (GTCs).

# 7.60 EQUIPMENT RENTAL AGREEMENTS

- A. Unless it has specific statutory authority, a State agency cannot agree to:
  - 1. Indemnify a contractor;

- 2. Assume responsibility for matters beyond its control;
- 3. Agree to make payments in advance;
- 4. Accept any other provision creating a contingent liability against the State; or
- 5. Agree to obtain insurance to protect the contractor.
- B. The contract must clearly provide that the State does not have responsibility for loss or damage to the rented equipment arising from causes beyond the control of the State. Any provision obligating the State to return the equipment in good condition, subject to reasonable wear and tear, also must except or exclude loss or damage arising from causes beyond the control of the State. The contract must clearly restrict the State's responsibility for repairs and liability for damage or loss to that made necessary by or resulting from the negligent act or omission of the State or its officers, employees, or agents.
- C. If the State does not elect to maintain the equipment, the contract will place the obligation on the contractor, as lessor, to keep the equipment in good working order and to make all necessary repairs and adjustments without qualification, with a clear right in the State to terminate or cease paying rent should the contractor fail to maintain the equipment properly. For this purpose, the contractor's representatives shall be given full and adequate access to the equipment at reasonable times.
- D. Personal property taxes are not generally reimbursed when leasing equipment (See SAM § 8736).
- E. For the purpose of determining whether contracts containing renewal options are subject to the approval of DGS, the total cost and term of the rental shall be

computed by including the cost and term of all renewal options included in the contract.

### 7.61 PURCHASE OPTIONS (Rev 10/98)

- A. To avoid paying hidden interest and carrying charges, the State agency should consider purchasing the equipment outright rather than entering into an "installment purchase" or "rental agreement with option to purchase." Funding problems should be discussed with DOF budget staff.
- B. Approval by DGS of the rental agreement does not include approval for the exercise of the option to purchase. Any exercise of the option and purchase of the equipment must be processed through DGS, Procurement Division, in accordance with the procedures set forth in SAM § 3500, et seq.
- C. Agencies shall not circumvent State purchasing policies through use of contracts

containing options to purchase.

- D. Whether an equipment rental transaction, which includes an option to purchase, should be processed in accordance with the SCM 1 or should be processed in accordance with the "Purchases" chapter of SAM § 3500 et seq., is dependent upon the acquisition of title to the equipment.
  - 1. If the contract provides for automatic transfer of title to the State upon completion of the so-called "rental" payments, or upon payment of a nominal consideration after completion of such "rental" payment, the transaction would be more in the nature of a "conditional sale" or "installment purchase" rather than a "rental of equipment" and should be processed in accordance with SAM § 3500 et seq.
  - 2. If the rental payments will be the same whether or not the lessor's offered option to purchase is included in the rental agreement, and the State agency includes the option as an unobjectionable and possibly desirable feature, the contract may be processed in accordance with the SCM.

# 7.62 LEASE/PURCHASE ANALYSIS FOR EQUIPMENT

- A. A lease/purchase analysis shall be prepared (See SAM § 3700) for each contract to lease equipment where the contract exceeds \$1,000 or the duration of the lease exceeds three (3) months. This requirement does not apply to contracts for equipment rented in accordance with PCC § 10108, from other State agencies, or equipment obtained under a Master Rental Agreement.
- B. A Lease/Purchase Analysis is required as follows:
  - Dollar amount exceeds \$1,000 or the duration of the lease exceeds three (3) months. A copy of the analysis and the contract or amendment shall be retained by the agency.
  - 2. Submit a copy of the analysis with the contract or amendment to DGS/OLS for approval when approval is required based on the agency's delegated approval amount.
- C. If the lease/purchase analysis indicates that it is more economical to purchase, it will be necessary to include a justification explaining how it is in the State's best interest that the equipment be leased. A lease/purchase analysis based on a "zero" salvage value of the equipment will normally be acceptable only when mechanical useful life and program useful life are the same. When bids are obtained, prices for both leasing and purchasing will be secured to facilitate the making of the analysis.
- D. The director of the requesting department should give prior concurrence to proposals in which the lease/purchase analysis indicates purchase but the requesting unit proposes to lease.

### 7.65 NONDISCRIMINATION PROGRAM (Rev 06/24)

- A. All employers who are, or wish to become, contractors with the State must develop and implement a nondiscrimination program as defined in Title 2, CCR § 11103; unless specifically exempted pursuant to Title 2, CCR § 11111, which includes contracts under \$5,000 and contracts with licensed Community Based Rehabilitation Program (CRP) (See GC §§ 12935(a) and 12990(d); and Title 2, CCR § 11102).
- B. A contractor shall include the nondiscrimination clause in its contracts and with all subcontracts to perform work under the contract, either directly or by incorporation by reference. Any such incorporation by reference shall be specific and prominent (See Title 2, CCR § 11102; and GC §§ 12935(a) and 12990(d)). Applicable contract language appears in the State's standard General Terms and Conditions (GTCs).
- C. Any bid, proposal, or offer for a contract which is submitted by a contractor who has been decertified from contracting with the State by CRD, shall be deemed to be nonresponsive and shall be rejected. Refer to the California Regulatory Notice Register published by the Office of Administrative Law for a list of decertified contractors. (Tit. 2 CCR § 11110.)
- D. Any person who submits a bid or proposal or otherwise proposes to enter into or renew a contract with the State valued at \$100,000 or more must certify their compliance with the Unruh Civil Rights Act (CC § 51 et seq.) and the California Fair Employment and Housing Act ("FEHA") (commencing with Government Code section 12920), as required by PCC section 2010. If a contractor has an internal policy against a sovereign nation or peoples recognized by the United States government, the Contractor shall certify that such policies are not used in violation of the Unruh Civil Rights Act or FEHA.
  - 1. These certifications must be made at the time a bid or proposal is submitted, or a contract renewal is executed.
  - 2. These certifications are required regardless of the award method or solicitation format used, including but not limited to: RFPs, IFBs, NCBs and other non-competitive awards, and the SB/DVBE option.
  - 3. These certifications are required when using a DGS LPA, unless the User Instructions for a particular LPA indicate otherwise.
  - 4. For purposes of these required certifications, "renewal" shall mean the exercise of any option to extend an existing contract or an amendment to add time to an existing contract.

## 7.70 RECYCLED PRODUCT CONTENT (Rev 11/12)

- A. Effective September 1, 1999, per administrative policy, the following service contracts must contain language requiring the use of post-consumer recycled content products:
  - 1. Janitorial contracts must contain terms requiring the use of janitorial supplies containing post-consumer recycled paper products only;
  - 2. Printing contracts must contain terms requiring post-consumer recycled paper only, unless the proposed printing job cannot be done on recycled paper;

Contracts included in the above categories, subject to DGS/OLS approval, must contain the required terms or they will not be approved.

B. Contractors must certify in writing under penalty of perjury the minimum percentage, or the exact percentage, of post-consumer material in the product, materials, goods, or supplies provided under the agreement (PCC § 12205(a)-(b)) regardless of whether the product meets the requirements of PCC section 12209. Applicable certification language appears in the State's General Terms and Conditions (GTCs).

### 7.80 MULTIPLE YEAR CONTRACTS (Rev 6/17)

- A. Contracts for services should generally not exceed three (3) years, absent a substantial written justification for a longer term, based on business reasons. The written justification should be stated on the STD 215 #25 (or on an attachment thereto).
- B. Approval by DGS/OLS must be obtained prior to releasing any RFP or IFB for a contract term beyond three (3) years. A justifiable business reason must support such a request for approval. Prior approval for multiple year contracts is not required for contracts not subject to DGS/OLS review. Prior approval is not required on a 5-year term for elevator maintenance contracts (see SCM volume 1, section 3.26).

Agencies who wish to get prior approval from DGS/OLS should contact the attorney assigned to their department on how to proceed. Failure to obtain prior approval from DGS/OLS may be cause for non-approval of the contract.

Approval of a multiyear term request does not constitute DGS/OLS approval of the actual contract or amendment document, it is merely approval to use a multiyear term.

C. If the additional option years are considered in the method for selecting the contractor, an agency will not need to get an NCB exemption when amending the contract to exercise the option years so long as all terms, conditions, and costs

are those evaluated in the bidding procedure. Contracts with option years are multiyear contracts, therefore advance approval is required for the multiyear term length (e.g. 3+1 = 4-year term, so preapproval is required for the 3+1) prior to going out to bid.

D. For services such as fiscal audit or quality audit, it is desirable to obtain a different contractor after three (3) years.

### 7.85 CONTRACT TERMINATION CLAUSES (Rev 11/12)

- A. Agencies should carefully consider the types of termination clauses to be used in each contract.
  - 1. TERMINATION FOR CAUSE. The standard language in the GTCs available on the DGS/OLS webpage is satisfactory for a termination for cause. Agencies should not change or modify this language due to the possibility of accidentally changing a legal requirement. If agencies wish to supplement for cause termination language by adding their own provisions, they should consult their own counsel and their DGS/OLS attorney in advance.
  - 2. TERMINATION WITHOUT CAUSE. It is recommended that contracts contain a termination clause to allow the State to terminate the contract, without cause, with advance written notice provided to the contractor.

### 7.86 INDEMNIFICATION (New 11/12)

A. State agencies cannot indemnify another party unless there is express statutory authority to do so and only to the extent necessary to obtain the services. Any such code authority must be identified in the contract file along with a written justification of the legal and business analysis supporting use of the provision under the circumstances. Agencies are advised to obtain preapproval of such clauses from DGS/OLS, rather than risk nonapproval of contracts.

### 7.90 BREACH OF CONFIDENTIALITY BY CONTRACTOR (New 3/03)

Per PCC § 10426, State agencies shall specifically identify in a consulting contract, or in an IT contract, any information that is considered to be proprietary. During performance of the agreement, the contracting State agency shall provide written notification of information identified as proprietary subsequent to execution of the contract.

Intentional disclosure of information designated by the State as proprietary during negotiation, execution or performance of a consulting services contract, is unlawful and punishable as a misdemeanor.

# 8. BUSINESS PARTICIPATION PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

### 8.00 INTRODUCTION (Rev 04/22)

This chapter discusses programs established to encourage participation in State contracting by various segments of the business community. One or more of these programs may be involved in a specific contracting opportunity. Agency staff involved with contract preparation should be familiar with these programs such that they can explain the program and contracting agency discretion decisions to bidders. Questions about these programs should be addressed to:

<u>The Department of General Services, Procurement Division</u> (See Table 8.1) Internet Address: <u>www.dgs.ca.gov/pd</u>

Offices listed in Table 8.1 can be contacted through the Procurement Division web site.

# 8.01 TABLE OF CONTENTS

(Rev 1/14)

DESCRIPTION	SECTION
Introduction	8.00
Table of Contents	8.01
Procurement Division Responsibility and Legal References	8.02
Introduction to Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise (DVBE) Participation Program	8.10
DVBE Regulations	8.11
When to Apply the DVBE Goal to a Contract	8.12
Bidders' Response to DVBE Requirements in a Solicitation	8.13
Qualifying as a DVBE	8.14
DVBE Bid Information	8.15
Management of DVBE Contract Requirements	8.16
DVBE Incentive Program	8.17
Annual Report of DVBE Participation	8.18
Certified Small and Microbusiness Program	8.20

Small Business Preference Program	8.21
Non-Small Business Preference Program	8.22
Prompt Payment of Small Businesses	8.23
Target Area Contract Preference Act (TACPA)	8.30

### 8.02 PROCUREMENT DIVISION RESPONSIBILITY AND LEGAL REFERENCES (Rev 04/22)

Table 8.1

Small Business and DVBE Participation Program				
Function or Service	Office/Unit	Authority		
Act as a resource. Disseminate policies and procedures.	Office of Small Business & DVBE Services (DGS/OSDS) (916) 375-4940 Email: <u>OSDShelp@dgs.ca.gov</u>	Mil. & Vet. Code §§ 999.5, 999.6; Govt. Code § 14839		
Coordinate Reporting	DGS/OSDS (see above)	PCC 10111		
Address Compliance Violations	DGS/OSDS (see above)	Mil. & Vet Code §§ 999.2(g), 999.9; PCC § 10115.10(c); Govt. Code § 14842 et seq.		
Certification	DGS/OSDS (see above)	Mil. & Vet. Code § 999 et. seq.; PCC § 10115.9; Govt. Code § 14839.1		
Review, approve, audit DVBE Utilization Plans	DGS/OSDS (see above)	PCC § 10115.15		
Administer DVBE Program participation goal and incentive	DGS/OSDS (see above)	Mil. & Vet. §§ 999, 999.5		

Administer the 5 % Small Business Preference, Small Business issues and questions	DGS/OSDS (see above)	GC § 14835 et seq.;		
Outreach Program Small Business Advocate Program	DGS/OSDS Email: <u>BusinessOutreach@dgs.ca.gov</u>	GC §§ 14845 et seq.		
Ensure Prompt Payment to Small Businesses	Purchasing Authority Management Section (916) 375-4351 DGS/OSDS <u>BusinessOutreach@dgs.ca.gov</u>	GC § 927 et seq.		
Target Area Contract Preference Act (TACPA)				
Administer the program and serve as a	Dispute Resolution & Preference Program Section (916) 375-4609	GC § 4530 et seq.; 2 CCR §§ 1896.30 et seq.		

### 8.10 INTRODUCTION TO DISABLED VETERAN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (DVBE) PARTICIPATION PROGRAM (Rev 04/22)

The California Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise Program requires that agencies take all practical actions necessary to meet or exceed a Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise (DVBE) participation goal of 3% of the agency's overall contract dollars. (See Mil & Vet Code § 999, et seq.; PCC § 10115; Tit. 2 CCR § 1896.60, et seq.)

An agency has the discretion to apply this goal to a specific contract, but is expected to meet the goal for the total of its contracting each year. State agencies must report annually the level of participation achieved. Should full participation not be attained, agencies must develop an improvement plan to identify the problem and achieve the goal in the future.

### 8.11 DVBE REGULATIONS (Rev 6/17)

The law requires each agency to adopt regulations to implement the program. However, to avoid duplication of effort, agencies have the option to adopt the regulations developed by DGS. (See Tit. 2 CCR § 1896.60, et seq.) The summarized policies and procedures presented in this chapter are based on those regulations. If agency

personnel have questions or issues to be resolved, they should refer to their agency's regulations or to the DGS regulations as applicable.

### 8.12 WHEN TO APPLY THE DVBE GOAL TO A CONTRACT (Rev 04/22)

- A. Agencies should develop a plan or strategy to ensure goal achievement for their overall departmental contract program.
- B. Unless statutorily exempt, all contracts, regardless of amount, are subject to the DVBE requirement. Agencies may exempt individual contracts from the requirement with the approval of a highest ranking executive officer or their designee; however agencies are still expected to meet the overall DVBE goal attainment at the end of each year. When an awarding agency decides to waive the DVBE requirement, this must be noted in the solicitation.
- C. Awarding agencies have sole discretion to exempt contracts from the DVBE participation requirements. In reviewing contracts, DGS services will rely on the awarding agency's decision to exempt contracts.
- D. Contracts with government agencies, including public colleges and universities, and joint power authorities, are exempt from the DVBE participation requirements.
- E. Additional information regarding DVBE participation requirements can be found in SCM volume 2.

### 8.13 BIDDERS' RESPONSE TO DVBE REQUIREMENTS IN A SOLICITATION (Rev 6/17)

- A. When the DVBE participation requirements have been included in the solicitation, bidders must commit to meeting or exceeding the minimum DVBE participation goal.
- B. Meeting the minimum participation goal

There are two (2) methods of meeting the goal. If a bidder is a:

- 1. Non-DVBE: Commit to use DVBEs for the amount stated in the bid document; or
- 2. DVBE: Commit to perform not less than the amount stated in the bid document with its own forces or in combination with other DVBEs.

### 8.14 QUALIFYING AS A DVBE (Rev 04/22)

- A. Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise
  - 1. **Disabled Veteran:** A veteran of the U.S. military, naval, or air service, with a service-connected disability of 10% or more, and is a resident of California.
  - 2. **Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise:** A business concern certified by DGS/OSDS as meeting all of the following requirements:
    - a. It is a sole proprietorship at least 51% owned by one or more disabled veterans or, in the case of a publicly owned business, at least 51% of its stock is unconditionally owned by one or more disabled veterans; a subsidiary which is wholly owned by a parent corporation, but only if at least 51% of the voting stock of the parent corporation is unconditionally owned by one or more disabled veterans; or a joint venture in which at least 51% of the joint venture's management and control and earnings are held by one or more disabled veterans. (Mil. & Vet. Code § 999(b)(7)(A)(i).)
    - b. The management and control of the daily business operations are by one or more disabled veterans. The disabled veterans who exercise management and control are not required to be the same disabled veterans as the owners of the business concern.
    - c. It is a sole proprietorship, corporation, or partnership with its home office located in the United States, which is not a branch or subsidiary of a foreign corporation, foreign firm, or other foreign-based business.
    - d. It is a contractor, subcontractor or supplier that performs a "Commercially Useful Function" in providing services or goods that contribute to the fulfillment of the contract requirements.
      - i) "Commercially Useful Function" is defined as a person or entity doing all of the following: 1) Is responsible for the execution of a distinct element of the work of the contract (including the supplying of services and goods); 2) Carries out its obligation by actually performing, managing or supervising the work involved; 3) Performs work that is normal for its business services and functions; 4) Is responsible, with respect to products, inventories, materials, and supplies required for the contract, for negotiating price, determining quality and quantity, ordering, installing, if applicable, and making payment; and 5) Is not further subcontracting a portion of the work that is greater than that expected to be subcontracted by normal industry practices. (Tit. 2 CCR § 1896.71(b).)

 ii) It is not a "Commercially Useful Function" if the DVBEs role is limited to that of an extra participant in a transaction, contract or project through which funds are passed in order to obtain the appearance of DVBE participation. (Mil. & Vet. Code § 999(b)(5)(B); Tit. 2 CCR § 1896.71(c).)

Note: The State Treasurer's Office certifies DVBEs for contracts for professional bond services.

#### B. Control

As applied to "ownership (or management) and control" of DVBE means the DVBE owner(s) and or DVBE manager(s) must demonstrate expertise specifically in the firm's field of operation in controlling the overall destiny and the day-to-day operations of the firm. Office management, clerical, or other experience unrelated to the firm's field of operations is not sufficient to establish control. The control is comprised of two parts: Managerial and Operational. (For more detail see 2 CCR § 1896.81(c-i).)

C. Certification

DVBEs must be certified by DGS/OSDS. DVBE status can be verified by accessing the DGS/OSDS web page

https://caleprocure.ca.gov/pages/PublicSearch/supplier-search.aspx).

Note: By regulation, DVBEs have until 5:00 p.m. (PST) on the bid due date to submit a complete paper certification application. Online applications may be submitted up until 11:59 pm (PST) on the bid due date. If certified they have eligibility. However, the firm may not have a copy of their DGS/OSDS certification approval and should state that their certification is pending. Verification can then be made by the agency with DGS/OSDS.

### 8.15 DVBE BID INFORMATION (Rev 04/22)

- A. Once the decision has been made to include the DVBE participation requirements in the contract, detailed DVBE specifications must be included in the IFB/RFP. Most agencies have developed standard DVBE specifications. Specifications should include a provision requiring the bidder to comply with rules, regulations, ordinances, and statutes that apply to the DVBE program as defined in Military & Veterans Code sections 999 and 999.5(d). If an agency does not have such specifications or if there is any question about the sufficiency of the specifications used by the agency, the agency should consult with DGS PD.
- B. In evaluating program compliance by the bidder, the awarding agency must review the activities to be performed by any DVBEs proposed to participate in the contract to assure that the DVBE performs a "Commercially Useful Function" as

defined in SCM 1, section 8.14 A. 2. (d)(e). For equipment rental bids, special rules apply to DVBEs which rent equipment or DVBEs which are found to be "equipment brokers" within the meaning of Mil. & Vet. Code § 999.2(b)(3).

C. Based on the evaluation, the awarding agency will determine whether the bidder has complied with the DVBE participation program requirements. If a bidder fails to meet the participation program requirements, the bidder must be deemed non-responsive and is not eligible for the contract award.

Note: A common mistake bidders make is to state that no subcontractors are needed and that goals are not applicable, offering that all the work can be done by the bidder with its own resources. Bidders should be warned that this type of response will render their bid non–responsive if the solicitation has a DVBE requirement.

### 8.16 MANAGEMENT OF DVBE CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS (Rev 04/22)

- A. Compliance
  - 1. The awarding agency shall establish a method of monitoring adherence to the goals. Examples of monitoring methods include:
    - a. Random verification of contacts made to solicit certified DVBE's.
    - b. Review of job related bid evaluation criteria and how it was applied to subcontractor/supplier bids.
    - c. Contacting DVBEs listed for participation upon award of contract and during performance to ensure their participation.
    - d. Evaluate Commercially Useful Function performance of DVBE(s) participating on the contract.
    - e. Ensure the DVBE substitution request process is followed when applicable per CCR section 1896.73.
    - f. Post award audits.
  - 2. Awarding agencies must investigate and report the following program violations to the DGS-OSDS. The DGS/OSDS may suspend the violator from doing business with the state and may forward the investigative report to the Attorney General for possible action. It is unlawful for a person or firm to:
    - a. Knowingly and with intent to defraud, fraudulently obtain or retain certification as a DVBE.
    - b. Willfully and knowingly make a false statement with the intent to defraud, to influence certification of any entity as a DVBE.

- c. Willfully and knowingly obstruct an investigation regarding DVBE certification.
- d. Knowingly and with intent to defraud, obtaining or attempting to obtain public moneys to which the person is not entitled under the DVBE Participation Program.
- e. Knowingly and with intent to defraud, fraudulently represent DVBE participation in order to obtain or retain a bid preference or State contract.
- f. Knowingly and with intent to defraud, represents that a Commercially Useful Function is being performed by a DVBE in order to obtain or retain a bid preference. (Mil. & Vets. Code § 999.9(a)(6).)
- g. Willfully and knowingly make a statement, declaration or other document, which is false as to any material matter.
- h. Willfully and knowingly aid or assist in the preparation or presentation of a false document.
- i. Willfully and knowingly fail to file any declaration or notice required by Mil. & Vet. Code § 999.2.
- j. Establish or cooperate in the establishment of, or exercise control over, a firm found to have violated the above.
- 3. Violators are guilty of a misdemeanor and may also be liable for a civil penalty, including attorney's fees and costs incurred by the awarding agency or DGS. Additionally, violators shall be suspended from bidding on, or participating as a contractor, subcontractor, or supplier in any State contract or project. And furthermore, the awarding agency at its discretion may terminate existing contracts with the violator.
- 4. Prior to reporting an alleged violation of Military & Veterans Code section 999 or PCC § 10115.10 to the DGS/OSDS awarding agencies must investigate the alleged violation and must prepare a written report of their findings. The written report must also include a recommendation for action to be taken commensurate with the awarding agency's findings and must be submitted to the DGS/OSDS within 60 days of notification to the awarding agency of the alleged violation.
- 5. For contracts with DVBE goals, agencies should include language such as the following to assist in verifying compliance:

"Contractor agrees to certify on Prime Contractor's Certification DVBE Subcontractor Report (Form STD 817) that DVBE subcontractor participation under this agreement is in compliance with the goals specified at the time of award of contract or with any subsequent amendment. If for this Contract the Contractor made a commitment to achieve the DVBE participation goal, the Department will withhold \$10,000 from the final payment, or the full final payment if less than \$10,000, until the Contractor complies with the certification requirements of Military and Veterans Code Section 999.5. A Contractor that fails to comply with the certification requirement shall, after notice, be allowed to cure the defect. Notwithstanding any other law, if, after at least 15 calendar days but not more than 30 calendar days from the date of notice, the prime contractor refuses to comply with the certification requirements, the department shall permanently deduct \$10,000 from the final payment, or the full payment if less than \$10,000. The Contractor shall provide proof of payment for the work performed by the DVBE subcontractor(s) upon Department's request."

- B. Substitution of DVBE Subcontractors (Mil. & Vet's § 999.5(e))
  - After award of a contract, the successful bidder/contractor must use the DVBE subcontractors and/or suppliers proposed in the bid or proposal to the State unless a substitution is requested and approved. The bidder/contractor must request the substitution in writing to the awarding agency and both the awarding agency and DGS/OSDS must approve the substitution in writing prior to commencement of any work by the proposed subcontractor/supplier. The substitution request must comply with applicable regulations (see Tit. 2 § 1896.73(b)), including:
    - a. A written explanation of the reason for the substitution.
    - b. The name and certification number of the business being substituted and name and certification number of the proposed replacement.
    - c. A copy of the written notice issued to the DVBE with proof of delivery.
    - d. A copy of the DVBE's consent or opposition to the substitution, and any hearing decision if applicable.
    - e. A written notice detailing a clearly defined portion of the work identified both as a task and as a percentage share/dollar amount of the overall contract that the substitution business will perform.
    - f. Completed substitution request form and supporting documentation will be submitted by the awarding department's Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise Advocate to DGS/OSDS for approval.
  - 2. The California Code of Regulations (CCR), Title 2, section 1896.73 and Public Contract Code section 4107 (for public works) provide the current requirements for awarding departments to approve the substitution of a DVBE subcontractor. Departments shall follow the processes set forth in 2 CCR § 1896.73 and PCC § 4107 (for public works) when a prime contractor requests the substitution of a DVBE subcontractor with the added provisions that:

- a. Only another DVBE subcontractor shall be considered to replace a DVBE subcontractor; and
- b. The awarding department shall obtain final approval to replace a DVBE subcontractor from DGS/OSDS.
- 3. The request for substitution of DVBE and the awarding agency's approval or disapproval cannot be used as an excuse for noncompliance with any other provision of law, including, but not limited to, the Subletting and Subcontracting Fair Practices Act (PCC §§ 4100, et seq.) or any other contract requirements relating to substitution of subcontractors.
- 4. Prior to the approval of the prime contractor's request for substitution, the awarding agency, or its duly authorized officer, must give notice in writing to the listed subcontractor of the prime contractor's request to substitute and the reasons for the request. The notice shall be served by certified or registered mail to the last known address of the subcontractor.
- 5. The listed subcontractor who has been so notified will have five (5) working days within which to submit written objections to the substitution of the awarding authority. Failure to file these written objections will constitute the listed subcontractor's consent to the substitution.
- If written objections are filed, the awarding authority shall give at least five (5) working days' notice in writing to the listed subcontractor of a hearing by the awarding agency on the prime contractor's request for substitution.
- C. Contract Completion Report Prime Contractor's Certification of Payments to DVBE Subcontractor(s)
  - 1. Upon completion of an awarded contract for which a commitment to achieve DVBE participation was made, an awarding department shall require the prime contractor that entered into a subcontract with a DVBE to certify to the awarding department on the Prime Contractor's Certification DVBE Subcontractor Report Form STD 817 all of the following:
    - a. The total amount the prime contract received under the contract;
    - b. The name and address of the DVBE that participated in the performance of the contract and contract number;
    - c. The amount and percentage of work the prime contractor committed to provide to one or more DVBEs under the requirements of the contract and the amount each DVBE received from the prime contractor;
    - d. That all payments under the contract have been made to the DVBE. (See Mil. & Vets Code §999.5(d).) Upon request by the awarding department, the prime contractor shall provide proof of payment for the work.

- 2. A person or entity that knowingly provides false information shall be subject to a civil penalty for each violation in the minimum amount of \$2,500 and the maximum amount of \$25,000. An action for a civil penalty may be brought by any public prosecutor in the name of the people of the State of California and the penalty imposed shall be enforceable as a civil judgment. (Mil. & Vets § 999.5(e).)
- 3. The awarding department shall keep the certification on file. (Mil. & Vets § 999.5(e).) The awarding department shall maintain all records of information provided by the prime contractor pursuant to Section 999.5 and shall establish appropriate review procedures for those records to ensure the accuracy and completeness of the award amounts and paid amounts reported. The records shall be maintained in a manner that facilitates access and review by external auditors. Records collected shall be retained for a minimum of six years after collection.
- 4. The awarding department shall withhold \$10,000 from the final payment, or the full final payment if less than \$10,000, until the prime contractor complies with the certification requirements above. A prime contractor that fails to comply with the certification requirement shall, after notice, be allowed to cure the defect. Notwithstanding any other law, if, after at least 15 calendar days but not more than 30 calendar days from the date of notice, the prime contractor refuses to comply with the certification requirements, the awarding department shall permanently deduct \$10,000 from the final payment, or the full payment if less than \$10,000. Notwithstanding any other law, an awarding department shall not withhold more than the amount specified on the final payment of any DVBE for the purposes of ensuring compliance with the certification requirements of MVC 999.5.
- D. Audit

The DVBE regulations require inclusion of an audit clause in the contracts sufficient to permit audit for compliance with DVBE requirements. The audit clause contained in SCM 1, section 7.50 meets this requirement.

## 8.17 DVBE INCENTIVE PROGRAM (Rev 04/22)

- A. All competitive solicitations must contain a DVBE incentive if the solicitation includes the DVBE program requirement, unless an exemption for the incentive is approved. Competitive solicitations exempted from the DVBE program requirement may include the DVBE incentive.
- B. The DVBE incentive is an incentive between 1% and 5%.
  - 1. The incentive is applied during the evaluation process for responsive bids from responsible bidders proposing the percentage(s) of DVBE participation for the incentive(s) specified in the solicitation.
  - 2. The solicitation document may provide an incentive scale providing a range of incentive(s) (1% to 5%) for bidders offering a specified participation level(s).
  - 3. A department's highest ranking executive officer or his/her designee may exempt a solicitation from the incentive using the DVBE Exemption Request Form STD 816 with a full and complete written justification as long as such exemption does not prevent achievement of a department's DVBE participation goal. A copy of the written exemption should be included with the contract documents when submitted for approval by DGS/OLS.
  - 4. Departments must use the STD 816 unless they obtain approval form DGS/OSDS to use an alternative form. A request for exemption must explain the necessity for use of an alternative form and demonstrate the alternative form meets all STD 816 requirements and complies with DVBE regulations.
- C. Low price awards:
  - 1. The minimum incentive is 1% with or without a cap.
  - 2. Use of a higher incentive percentage not to exceed 5% is allowed for a solicitation based upon the agency's need to meet its DVBE program goal.
  - 3. The incentive is applied by reducing the bid price by the amount of incentive as computed from the lowest responsive bid price submitted by a responsible bidder.
  - 4. This incentive is for evaluation purposes only.
  - 5. Application of the incentive shall not displace an award to a small business with a non-small business.
  - 6. A department's highest ranking executive officer or his/her designee may place a cap on identified solicitations of not less than \$100,000 for the incentive and/or \$100,000 for all combined incentives and preferences. Reference to the cap must be included in the solicitation document and documentation of the executive officer/designee's written approval of the

cap should be included with the contract documents when submitted for approval by DGS/OLS.

- D. High score awards:
  - 1. The incentive shall be between 1% and 5% of the total possible available points, not including points for socioeconomic incentives or preferences.
  - 2. The incentive points are included in the sum of non-cost points.
  - 3. The incentive points cannot be used to achieve any applicable minimum point requirements.
- E. DGS regulations are located at 2 CCR §1896.99.100 et seq.

#### 8.18 ANNUAL REPORT OF DVBE PARTICIPATION (Rev 04/22)

A. Due Date and General Content

Public Contract Code section 10111 requires that DGS publish an annual statewide contracting activity report that consolidates information for various categories, including DVBE usage. To assist in this effort, all agencies must provide their Consolidated Annual Report for State Contracting report (Forms DGS PD 810) to the DGS/OSDS Reports Coordinator no later than close of business on August 1 of each year. Additional information regarding annual reporting can be found on the DGSPD website (https://www.dgs.ca.gov/PD/services).

## 8.20 CERTIFIED SMALL AND MICROBUSINESS PROGRAM (Rev 06/24)

A. Definition

Small business means a business certified by DGS/OSDS in accordance with GC 14837 (d)(1) and 2 CCR 1896.12(a).

- B. Small business for the purpose of public works means a business that met the qualifying criteria for small business pursuant to 2 CCR section 1896.12(a)(1)-(4) and, in addition, is a business that together with affiliates does not exceed 200 employees and an average gross receipts of \$36 million. (GC § 14837(d)(1)(B); 2 CCR 1896.13.)
- C. Microbusiness means a small business certified by DGS/OSDS in accordance with GC § 14837 (d)(2) and 2 CCR 1896.12(b).
- D. A certified small business, a small business for the purpose of public works, or microbusiness shall provide goods or services that contribute to the fulfillment of the contract requirements by performing a "Commercially Useful Function."

Commercially Useful Function is defined as: 1) Is responsible for the execution of a distinct element of the work of the contract (including the supplying of service and goods); 2) Carries out its obligation by actually performing, managing or

supervising the work involved; 3) Performs work that is normal for its business services and functions; 4) Is responsible, with respect to products, inventories, materials and supplies required for the contract, for negotiating price, determining quality and quantity, ordering, installing, if applicable, and making payment; and 5) Is not further subcontracting a portion of the work that is greater than that expected to be subcontracted by normal industry practices.

A small or microbusiness contractor, subcontractor or supplier is not performing a "Commercially Useful Function" if its role is limited to that of an extra participant in a transaction, contract or project through which funds are passed in order to obtain the appearance of small business or microbusiness participation. (GC § 14837(d)(4); Tit. 2 CCR § 1896.15.)

#### E. Eligibility

A business must be formally certified by DGS/OSDS to be considered for the small business, a small business for the purpose of public works, or microbusiness preference.

F. Benefits of Certification

A certified small business or microbusiness is entitled to claim a 5% preference in bidding on State contracts as explained in SCM 1, section 8.21. Small business for the purpose of public works can claim a 5% preference only when bidding on State public works contracts. Certified small business, small business for the purpose of public works, or microbusinesses are also entitled to interest penalties paid by the State for late payment of invoices. The penalties are greater for certified small business or microbusinesses than for non-certified businesses.

G. Nonprofit Veteran Service Agency Certification

Nonprofit Veteran Service Agencies (NVSA) can qualify for a small business preference if DGS/OSDS certifies that the NVSA meets the requirements of Mil. & Vet. Code § 999.50, et seq. Upon certification, an NVSA participating as a prime bidder is eligible for the 5% small business bidding preference if they have submitted a timely, responsive bid and have been determined to be a responsible bidder. An NVSA is not subject to the same standards as other certified small businesses. NVSA standards are identified in Mil. & Vet. Code § 999.51(a)(3).

H. Pursuant to Government Code section 14838, State agencies must establish a minimum goal of 25 percent participation for small businesses, including microbusinesses, in the provision of goods, IT, and services to the state, and in the construction of state facilities, based on total awarded contracts.

To help meet this goal, agencies may set contract-specific small business participation requirements. (See Tit. 2 CCR § 1896.5.) See also GC 14838.1 (SB goals in contracts financed with proceeds from the Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act (Public Law 117-58).)

I. Each State agency, with an annual contracting program of \$100,000 or more, must appoint a State Contracting Small Business Advocate to act as a liaison for

#### State Contracting Manual – Volume I

small business (GC §14846).

J. Upon completion of a contract for which a commitment to achieve SB or DVBE participation was made, the contractor shall report to the awarding department the actual percentage of SB and DVBE participation that was achieved. (GC § 14841; GTCs.)

## 8.21 SMALL BUSINESS PREFERENCE PROGRAM (Rev 04/22)

- A. How the Preference Works (see 2 CCR §1896.8)
  - 1. Certified small businesses or microbusinesses can claim the 5% preference when submitting a bid on a State contract. A non-small business may receive a preference of 5% if the business commits to subcontract at least 25% of its net bid price with one or more small businesses or microbusinesses. The 5% preference is used only for computation purposes, to determine the winning bidder and does not alter the amounts of the resulting contract. The value of the preference is limited to \$50,000 when a contract award is based upon award to the lowest compliant bid. A contract awarded on the basis of the 5% preference is awarded to the small business, microbusiness or non-small business for the actual amount of its bid.

2.	An example of the method used in determining the successful bidder for an
	IFB, or the cost component of an RFP Primary follows:

Bidder	Bid Amount	Bid after preference	
One	\$30,750	\$30,750	Claims small business or microbusiness status but is not a certified small business or microbusiness; does not claim small business subcontractor participation
Тwo	\$28,975	\$28,975	Does not claim to be a small business or microbusiness, and does not claim subcontractor participation
Three	\$29,520	\$28,071.25	Claims non-small business subcontractor preference and does commit to 25% certified small business or microbusiness participation

Four	\$29,870	\$28,421.25	Claims small business or microbusiness status and is a certified small business or micro-business
------	----------	-------------	--

For evaluation purposes, 5% of the low responsible bid of \$28,975 would be \$1,448.75 (\$28,975 x .05); that amount would be subtracted from the bids of Three (for a bid after preference total of \$28,071.25) and Four (for a bid after preference total of \$28,421.25). The contract would be awarded to bidder Four for \$29,870, as the non-small business subcontractor preference cannot remove an award from a certified small business or microbusiness.

- 3. The method used in determining the successful bidder for an RFP Secondary follows:
  - a. Calculate the "earned" score for all bidders.
  - b. If the highest scored proposal is from a non-certified small business or microbusiness, then:
    - i. Calculate 5% of the highest responsible bidder's total score.
    - ii. Add the amount calculated above to the score of each of the certified small business or microbusinesses. This new amount is the total score.
    - iii. Award of the contract must go to the bidder with the highest point count.
- 4. An example of applying the small business preference to an RFP Secondary follows:

Bidders (*Indicates certified small business)	A*	В	C*	D
Criterion 1(15 Max. points)	11	14	13	12
Criterion 2 (25 Max. points)	21	21	14	19
Criterion 3 (30 Max. points)	18	15	15	18
Cost (30 Max. points)	29.1	30.0	28.3	29.7
(cost points awarded are based on these bid amounts)	(\$103)	(\$100)	(\$106)	(\$101)
Total "earned" points for each bidder	79.1	80.0	70.3	78.7

Bidder B's was the highest scored proposal, a non-certified small business

or microbusiness. Therefore points must be re-apportioned after application of the 5% calculation of B's point score. B's bid received 80.0 points. 5% of 80 is 4. All bids from certified small business or microbusinesses will receive 4 additional points. All bids from eligible non-small businesses will receive 4 additional points.

Point awards prior to preference points	79.1	80.0	70.3	78.7
Preference points	4.0		4.0	
Total final points for each bidder	83.1	80.0	74.3	78.7

The highest scored proposal is now the proposal received from A, a certified small business. The contract award amount will be A's original bid amount.

- B. Small Business Preference Procedures
  - 1. Notice of availability of the Small Business Preference Program must be included in all IFBs and RFPs. Agency staff should be familiar with the

program in order to clearly explain it to bidders. Firms needing more information should be referred to the DGS/OSDS website.

- 2. Bidders claiming the small business preference may be requested, but not required, to submit a copy of their certification approval from DGS/OSDS with the bid or proposal. Failure to provide a copy of their certification approval in their response is not a material deviation. A bidder may claim the preference if the bidder submits a complete application for certification to the DGS/OSDS by 5:00 p.m. PST on the bid due date; online applications may be submitted up until 11:59pm (PST) on the bid due date. Therefore, the awarding agency should check the status of the application with DGS/OSDS before awarding the contract. An awarding agency shall evaluate the activities to be performed by any certified small or microbusiness on the proposed contract to assure that the certified small or microbusiness is performing a "commercially useful function" as defined in SCM 1, section 8.20 C.
- C. Procedures for Tie Bids Between a Small Business and DVBE Small Business

In the event of a precise tie between the low responsible bid of a certified small business and the low responsible bid of a certified disabled veteran owned business that is also a small business, the contract must be awarded to the disabled veteran owned small business. (GC § 14838 (f); 2 CCR 1896.8(f)).

#### 8.22 NON-SMALL BUSINESS PREFERENCE PROGRAM (Rev 11/04)

GC § 14838(b)(1)(2) provides for a non-small business preference, as defined.

The preference to a non-small business bidder that commits to small business or

#### State Contracting Manual – Volume I

microbusiness subcontractor participation of 25% of its bid price shall be 5% of either the lowest, responsive, responsible bidder's price (IFB) or the highest responsive, responsible bidder's total score (RFP secondary). A non-small business, which qualifies for this preference, may not take an award away from a certified small business. The small business regulations are located at 2 CCR 1896. (See example in 8.21.)

## 8.23 PROMPT PAYMENT OF SMALL BUSINESSES (Rev 04/22)

#### A. Reason for the Program

To encourage expeditious invoice payment, the law provides for assessment of a penalty for late payments of invoices from contractors, including certified small businesses on all contracts and nonprofit organizations registered with DGS/OSDS (contracts less than \$500,000) (GC § 927.6). As part of the implementation of this law, every solicitation should alert the bidder about this program

#### B. Description of the Program

The Prompt Payment Act (GC § 927, et seq.) applies to both small and non-small businesses. However, the penalty calculation differs for small businesses as follows. The penalty is calculated, for certified small businesses and non-profit organizations, at a rate of 10 percent above the U.S. Prime Rate on June 30 of the prior fiscal year of the amount outstanding per calendar day from the required payment date.

Agencies must automatically calculate and pay the penalties, without requiring the contractor to submit an invoice for these penalty amounts (GC § 927.6).

Note: The time starts to run when the invoice is first received by the agency, not when it is received by your business or accounting office.

C. Involvement of DGS Office of Small Business and DVBE Services (DGS/OSDS) DGS/OSDS serves as a resource for State agencies and businesses in the implementation of the prompt payment program. State agencies must be sure that a small business is certified before paying the higher interest penalty and that may require contacting DGS/OSDS. The DGS/OSDS does not investigate, arbitrate, or advocate for business firms or State agencies in the resolution of payment disputes.

DGS/OSDS works with agency Small Business Advocates to provide information about the Act and assistance to contractors who have difficulty resolving payment problems.

D. Contracting Consideration

The subject of prompt payment should be considered during the contracting process to ensure that the contract gives clear and accurate instructions directing where invoices are to be sent. Those employees who will be involved in the

receipt and approval of the invoices need to be familiar with the program. In addition, when an award is made to a certified small business or microbusiness, the contract office should appropriately flag the copy of the contract sent to the accounting office.

## 8.30 TARGET AREA CONTRACT PREFERENCE ACT (TACPA) (Rev 1/14) [\*\* Pending Update to be Released Soon \*\*]

A. Introduction

The Target Area Contract Preference Act (TACPA) is a preference program designed to stimulate business in geographic areas determined to be economically distressed. The Procurement Division, Dispute Resolution and Preference Programs Section administers this program.

B. Applicability to contracts

The TACPA preference applies to service contracts that meet specific criteria. The criteria are described in Table 8.2.

Criterion	TACPA GC § 4530, et seq.
Estimated Contract Amount: The dollar threshold or applicability	More than \$100,000 GC §§ 4531 and 4534; 2 CCR § 1896.34,
	All responsive bids or proposals must be in excess of \$100,000 for the TACPA preferences and incentives to apply. 2 CCR § 1896.37
Excluded Contracts: Contracts not covered by the program	Contracts with a designated worksite GC § 4534
Geographic Areas: The worksite to be used by the contractor to qualify for the preference must be located within a designated area	Distressed areas as identified by the Office of Planning and Research and further defined in GC § 4532(d). GC § 4534
Company Base	California GC §§ 4531, 4532(h) and 4534; 2 CCR § 1896.30(f)
Percent of Work: The percentage of the contracted work that the contractor must perform at the qualifying worksite	Not less than 90% of the total labor hours required to perform the contract. GC § 4534

#### Table 8.2

Worksite Preference: The percentage of preference associated with the worksite	5% preference on the price submitted GC § 4534; 2 CCR 1896.34		
Work Force Preference: An additional preference of 1% to 4% available if the contractor agrees to hire certain identified persons equal to a percentage of its work force during the period of contract performance	Percentage of persons with high risk of unemployment hired in relation to work force*, and corresponding preference percentage of the price offered by the lowest responsible bid or the lowest responsible proposal: 5 to 9* 1% 10 to 14* 2% 15 to 19* 3% 20 or more* 4% GC § 4534.1		
Preference Limits: The highest preference that can be given	9% (combination of the 5% Worksite Preference with the maximum 4% Work Force Preference) up to \$50,000 GC §§ 4534, 4534.1 and 4535.2(a)		
Maximum Combined Preferences and Incentives offered under all provisions of law	15% (combined cost of all preferences and incentives) up to \$100,000 GC § 4535.2(a)		

#### C. Preference Procedures

The TACPA preference notice and request form STD 830 and the DGS/PD 526 must be included in all IFBs and RFPs when the estimated cost exceeds \$100,000, unless the worksite is specified in the contract. To receive the preference, the bidder must complete the forms and certify to perform the contract work as specified. This commitment must be enforced through conditions contained in the contract (GC § 4535).

Agencies should contact the DGS/PD Dispute Resolution and Preference Program Section for assistance in evaluating these preference applications.

Standard contract language for TACPA can be found at the <u>Procurement website</u> of <u>http://www.pd.dgs.ca.gov/edip</u>.

# 9. CONTRACT MANAGEMENT

#### 9.00 INTRODUCTION (Rev 3/03)

The contract manager is the authorized representative of the State of California responsible for administering a contract and monitoring the contractor's performance. The contract manager serves as a liaison with the contractor and may perform administrative tasks ranging from the request of contract services through the performance and final payment for completed services.

## 9.01 TABLE OF CONTENTS

DESCRIPTION	SECTION
Introduction	9.00
Table of Contents	9.01
Responsibilities of a Contract Manager	9.04
Contract Manager "Don'ts"	9.05
Ethics	9.07
Record Keeping	9.09
Performance of the Contractor	9.11
Termination of the Contract	9.12
Closing of Service Contracts	9.14
Retention of Contract Records	9.16

## 9.04 RESPONSIBILITIES OF A CONTRACT MANAGER (Rev 04/22

- A. Typical responsibilities of the contract manager are as follows:
  - 1. Develop and write a clear, concise, detailed description of the work to be performed.
  - 2. Review the draft contract for contract provisions, scope of work, technical requirements, completion dates, benchmarks, timelines, estimated quantities, dollar amounts, and final product.

- 3. Ensure compliance with all applicable state and federal laws and regulations.
- 4. Ensure that funding is available and the contract is encumbered in conformance with the agency's policy.
- 5. Notify the contractor to begin work.
- 6. Maintain contract documentation
- 7. Monitor the contract to ensure compliance with all contract provisions:
  - a. Monitor progress of work to ensure that services are performed according to the quality, quantity, objectives, timeframes, and manner specified in the contract; e.g., review progress reports and interim products.
  - b. Ensure that all work is completed and accepted by the agency before the contract expires.
- Assess and request amendments, renewals or new contracts as required allowing sufficient time to process and execute such changes before the contract expires or funds are depleted in order to prevent a lapse in service. Often, two months are required for amendments and renewals, and four (4) to six (6) months for new contracts.
- 9. Review invoices to verify work performed and costs claimed in accordance with the contract.
- 10. Timely dispute or approve invoices for payment to avoid penalties under GC § 927, et seq.
- 11. Monitor contract expenditures to:
  - a. Ensure there are sufficient funds to pay for all services rendered as required by contract.
  - b. Identify low spending levels and consider partial dis-encumbrance and reassignment of funds.
- 12. Notify appropriate personnel of equipment purchase, if applicable, and ensure property is tagged and inventoried before approving cost reimbursement.
- 13. Monitor use of DVBE subcontractors and suppliers to ensure attainment of applicable contract participation goal, and when applicable ensure the DVBE substitution process requirements are followed. Contract managers should ensure that language for verification of DVBE participation is included in the contract and that the statutorily required amount is

withheld from final payment until certification of DVBE use is received. (See SCM 1, chapter 8).

- 14. Contact the Contracts Office (if applicable) for assistance with contract problems.
- 15. Verify that the contractor has fulfilled all requirements of the contract before approving the final invoice.
- 16. Identify and approve the final invoice, as appropriate, and forward it to accounts payable for payment.
- Complete the Contractor Evaluation form STD 4, for consultant services contracts of \$5,000 or more. Negative evaluations must be sent to DGS/OLS (See SCM 1, section 3.02).
- 18. Approve the final products or service.
- 19. Report SB/DVBE program violations to their department SB advocate and DGS/OSDS.
- B. Each agency must prepare the following reports required by legislation:
  - 1. Fair Employment and Housing (Contract Award Report STD 16, due within ten (10) working days of the award date) where applicable.
  - Consolidated Annual Reporting information To assist DGS in its annual statewide contracting activity reporting, agencies must submit information, including but not necessarily limited to SB and DVBE usage, consulting services, SB/DVBE option and DVBE incentive, due to the DGS Contract Reports Coordinator no later than close of business August 1 annually. (PCC § 10111.) Additional information regarding required reporting can be found on the DGS/OSDS website and SCM volume 1, section 7.15, and SCM volume 2.

#### 9.05 CONTRACT MANAGER "DON'TS" (Rev 04/22)

- A. The contract manager is not authorized to take the following actions:
  - 1. Instruct the contractor to start work before the contract is executed and approved.
  - 2. Change any term or condition of the contract.
  - 3. Direct the contractor to do work that is not specifically described in the contract.
  - 4. Sign the contract as the agency's authorized signatory unless authorized in writing.

- 5. Sign any contractor's contract form.
- 6. Approve a DVBE substitution without prior DGS/OSDS approval.
- B. The contract manager shall not authorize payment to the contractor for any work not performed satisfactorily.
- C. In addition, the contract manager is not authorized to do the following without an executed and approved contract amendment in place:
  - 1. Extend the time period of the contract.
  - 2. Allow the contractor to incur costs over the original limit set in the contract.

#### 9.07 ETHICS (Rev 11/12)

- A. A state officer or employee shall not engage in any activity or enterprise which is clearly inconsistent, incompatible, in conflict with, or inimical to his or her duties as a state officer or employee. Such activities or enterprises include:
  - 1. Using the prestige or influence of the state or the appointing authority for the officer's or employee's private gain or advantage or the private gain of another.
  - 2. Receiving or accepting, directly or indirectly, any gift, including money, or any service, gratuity, favor, entertainment, hospitality, loan, or any other thing of value from anyone who is doing or is seeking to do business of any kind with the officer's or employee's appointing authority or whose activities are regulated or controlled by the appointing authority under circumstances from which it reasonably could be substantiated that the gift was intended to influence the officer or employee in his or her official duties or was intended as a reward for any official actions performed by the officer or employee. (GC § 19990.)
- B. Public officials, whether elected or appointed, should perform their duties in an impartial manner, free from bias caused by their own financial interest of the financial interests of persons who have supported them. (GC § 81001; see GC § 81000 et seq. (Political Reform Act of 1974).)
- C. Courts have long held that a public officer is impliedly bound to exercise his or her powers with disinterested skill, zeal, and diligence and primarily for the benefit of the public. (See Noble v. City of Palo Alto (1928) 89 Cal.App.47.) A personal interest, whether financial or non-financial, that interferes with an official's ability to act in such a manner could potentially violated this common law doctrine.
- D. Even the appearance of questionable or unethical practices is detrimental to both employees and their department.

- E. Each department creates rules proscribing activities and enterprises, which may be set forth in policy and an incompatible activity statement. Each department also adopts its own conflict of interest code, in which it designates officers and employees that are subject to the department's conflicts of interest rules. Departments may impose additional requirements that are stricter than those required by law.
- F. The Fair Political Practices Commission (FPPC) promulgates regulations to carry out the intent of the Political Reform Act of 1974. See, e.g., FPPC regulations, 2 CCR §§ 18703.4, 18704.1, 18705.4, 18728, 18940 through 18946.5, and 18950.1 regarding gifts, and relevant FPPC regulations as hereinafter promulgated and/or amended.
- G. Public officials, state officers and employees are urged to review applicable statutes, FPPC regulations, and their department's policy, conflict of interest code and incompatible activity statement for guidance regarding ethical issues. Officers and employees should also be aware of Form 700 filing requirements. Questions regarding your obligations and resolution of any questionable relationships or practices should be referred to your supervisor.

#### 9.09 RECORD KEEPING (Rev 04/22)

Each agency is responsible for maintaining all invoices, records, and relevant documentation consistent with the agency's record retention schedule for at least three years after the final payment under the contract (GC § 8546.7). (See also SCM 1, section 7.50.)

Agencies should also be mindful of their obligations under the California Public Records Act (Govt. Code § 6250 et seq.).

The following format is recommended for the maintenance of contract records:

- 1. Label a file folder for each contract administered. In each file folder include:
  - a. A log sheet for a diary of activities related to the contract. Each time you speak with anyone about the contract, make a note of the date of the discussion, and the subject matter discussed;
  - b. A file guide labeled "Invoices." Retain a copy of all invoices in this file guide;
  - c. A copy of the executed contract and other pertinent documentation, such as a copy of the original contract request and any correspondence related to the contract or contractor.
- 2. Prepare a computer file of all contracts administered. This practice allows easy access to management information, such as expenditures, contract expirations, and contract renewals.

- 3. Prepare a spreadsheet of expenditures. This practice is especially necessary if electronic tracking is not used. The spreadsheet can be a simple document showing the contract amount encumbered and the deduction for each invoice as it is approved for payment.
- 4. Document the notification to the contractor of the start date. Work cannot begin before contract execution and the effective date of the contract. Although initial notification to start work may be verbal, it should also be documented in writing and a copy of the notification retained in the contract file.
- 5. Keep copies of the correspondence with the contractor. All communications about the contract and/or the contractor should be in writing or followed up in writing and a copy placed in the contract file. This practice protects the agency and the contract manager in the event of a contract dispute or an audit.
- 6. Monitor and document the performance of contract services. Contract managers must monitor the contractor's performance and document it accordingly.
- 7. Document the nonperformance of contract services. If problems are encountered during the term of the contract, they should be fully documented. Letters to contractors should outline any problems related to substandard or non-performance. Cite contract specifications verbatim in letters so that there is no uncertainty about the services covered in the contract. All letters about nonperformance should be sent by certified mail with copies to all relevant parties. A copy of the letter should be sent to the appropriate payment unit to eliminate the possibility of erroneous invoice payment. (See SCM 1, section 9.11.)
- 8. Oversee the completion of the contract. To finalize or complete the contract process, contact the contractor to determine whether all invoices have been received. Disencumber any remaining funds by notifying the appropriate payment unit by memo of the amount to be disencumbered. A copy should be retained in the contract file folder. If a computer file was used, close that file. Disencumbrance should be completed in a timely manner to release unspent funds for other purposes within the current fiscal year.
- 9. Evaluate the contractor. Any consultant services contract of \$5,000 or more requires completion of a Contract/Contractor Evaluation STD 4, within 60 days after completion of the contract (PCC § 10369). When a negative finding is made, the Contractor Evaluation STD 4, shall be forwarded to DGS/OLS within five (5) days of completion of the evaluation. Contract/Contractor Evaluation forms are not public documents and should not be kept in the contract file. (See PCC § 10370.)

## 9.11 PERFORMANCE OF THE CONTRACTOR

Problems concerning the contractor's performance must be fully documented in writing and made a part of the contract manager's contract file.

- 1. When work under a contract is unsatisfactory, a contract manager should:
  - a. Notify the contractor in writing by certified mail;
  - b. Explain why the work is not satisfactory and what corrective action is expected; and
  - c. Give a specified period of time in which to satisfactorily perform the work.
- 2. In addition, the letter should inform the contractor that if the problems are not corrected, or if performance does not satisfactorily improve, the agency will terminate the contract; have the work finished by another contractor; and hold the original contractor liable for any additional costs, including the costs of administration and rebidding of the work.
- 3. If the contract manager and the contract officer are uncertain of sufficient cause to terminate the contract and assess damages, they may request a legal opinion from the agency's legal counsel.
- 4. After reviewing the case, legal counsel may make recommendations for an appropriate settlement of the subject contract and outline the necessary steps to be taken.

## 9.12 TERMINATION OF THE CONTRACT (Rev 04/22)

- A. Contracts should typically include how notifications, including termination, should be given to the contractor. If not, verifiable methods such as certified mail or personal service may be used. The notification should also clearly set forth any task(s) required by the contractor such as return of State equipment, submittal of final invoice for work completed, etc.
- B. The contractor may be reimbursed for reasonable expenses authorized and incurred up to the date of termination, including any costs associated with termination, pursuant to the terms of the contract. However, the State is only obligated to pay for goods or services that meet the performance standards under the contract.
- C. Agencies should consult their legal counsel for assistance.

## 9.14 CLOSING OF SERVICE CONTRACTS (Rev 04/22)

It is the contract manager's responsibility to close the contract file. This action may consist of, but is not limited to, confirming the contractor has submitted any required certifications, authorization of final payment including whether there should be any applicable withholds, and evaluation of the contractor.

## 9.16 RETENTION OF CONTRACT RECORDS (Rev 11/12)

All contracts involving expenditures of public funds in excess of \$10,000 must contain a provision that the contract is subject to the examination and audit of the awarding department or its delegate or the State Auditor for a period of three (3) years after final payment under the agreement. The contractor must agree that the awarding department shall have access to premises, on reasonable notice, during normal business hours for interviewing employees and inspecting and copying such books, records, accounts, and other material that may be relevant to a matter under investigation for the purpose of determining compliance (GC § 8546.7, PCC § 10115 et seq.; 2 CCR §§ 1896.60 et seq. and 1896.75).

In view of the need for contract records for present and possible future antitrust litigation, the Attorney General's office has requested that contract records be retained for a period of seven (7) years from either the closeout date or the payment date on the last invoice, whichever is earlier.

# 10. PUBLIC WORKS CONTRACTS

## 10.00 INTRODUCTION (Rev 04/22)

This chapter is intended to provide guidance in the preparation, administration, and execution of small or minor public works contracts

A "\*" as used in this chapter indicates the amount currently in effect as of the date of SCM I publication, but is subject to change in accordance with applicable laws and Budget Letters issued by the Department of Finance (DOF). This chapter applies to public works contracts delegated to State agencies by DGS under PCC §§ 10108 and 10108.5, as well as public works contracts less than the dollar amounts established by DOF.

This chapter does not apply to public works contracts which are defined as projects under PCC § 10105 by agencies listed in PCC § 10106. Currently, in addition to DGS, those agencies are: the Department of Transportation (DOT), Department of Water Resources (DWR), Department of Parks and Recreation (Parks), the Department of Corrections and Rehabilitation (CDCR), the Military Department, and the California High Speed Rail Authority (CalHSRA). These agencies may execute public works contracts within their authority for any amount and are not subject to the review and approval of the DGS (PCC § 10100 et seq.). Public works contracts that are not within these agencies' jurisdiction are subject to the same requirements as any other agency.

Public works contracts have significant requirements for both contractors and agencies, including, but not limited to, the requirement that agencies notify the Department of Industrial Relations (DIR) when awarding a contract for a public works project using the online PWC-100 and the requirement that all contractors and subcontractors who bid or work on a public works project must register with DIR. (See LC §§ 1771 et seq., and related regulations.)

DESCRIPTION	SECTION
Introduction	10.00
Table of Contents	10.01
Definitions	10.05
Authorization of Public Works Contracts	10.10
Public Works Contracts Between \$1,000 and \$461,000*	10.15

## 10.01 TABLE OF CONTENTS (Rev 06/24)

Public Works Contracts Greater Than \$461,000* and No More Than \$1,103,000*	10.20
Requirements in Public Works Contracts	10.25
Public Works Contracts Required Language	10.30
Non-collusion Declaration	Appendix

#### 10.05 DEFINITIONS (Rev 06/24)

- A. A public works contract is defined as "an agreement for the erection, construction, alteration, repair, or improvement of any public structure, building, road, or other public improvement of any kind," (PCC § 1101).
- B. A project, for purposes of the State Contract Act (PCC § 10100 et seq.), is defined as the "erection, construction, alteration, repair, or improvement of any State-owned structure, building, road, or other State improvement of any kind with a total cost exceeding an amount periodically adjusted by the Director of Finance (PCC § 10105). The current amount is \$461,000\*.

Note: Some contracts meet the definition of "public works" under Labor Code section 1720, thereby requiring prevailing wages, but may not meet the definition of public works under Public Contract Code § 1101 and/or the State Contract Act and, therefore, may not be subject to other provisions of the Public Contract Code and this Chapter 10. (See 95 Ops. Cal. Atty. Gen. 102 (2012).)

#### 10.10 AUTHORIZATION AND APPROVAL OF PUBLIC WORKS CONTRACTS (Rev 06/24)

NOTE: There is no NCB process available for Public Works Contracts.

Type of Contract	Authorization and Approvals Required	Legal Reference
Between \$50,000 and \$461,000*	DGS/OLS (DGS/RESD approval may be required depending on the nature of the work to be performed)	PCC § 10295, GC § 14616

#### Table 10.1

Greater than \$461,000* and no more than \$1,103,000*	DGS/RESD (Form 23) and DGS/OLS	PCC § 10108
Greater than \$461,000* and no more than \$1,431,000* (Resources Agency departments)	DGS/RESD (Form 23) and DGS/OLS	PCC § 10108.5

Agencies awarding public works contracts must consult with DGS/RESD to determine whether DGS/RESD approval is required prior to bidding any time they are carrying out a public work of improvement, regardless of amount. This obligation is the sole responsibility of the contracting agency. For public works contracts in the amount of \$461,000 or less, approval by DGS/OLS will be premised on the assumption that the agency has properly consulted with DGS/RESD prior to soliciting bids. Packets submitted for public works contracts greater than \$461,000 and no more than \$1,103,000 (\$1,431,000 for Resources departments) must include an approved DGS/RESD Request for Project Undertaking by State Agency RESD Form 23 in order to obtain OLS approval.

#### 10.15 PUBLIC WORKS CONTRACTS BETWEEN \$1,000 AND \$461,000\* (Rev 06/24)

- A. Prepare the bid package as follows:
  - 1. Prepare detailed plans and specifications.
    - a. Work specifications

Prepare clear and complete written specifications for the work. The specifications must be adequate in detail to apprise the prospective bidder of the character and extent of the work to be done and to ensure that the bids will be comparable and competitive. Room for speculation and conjecture must be reduced to a minimum.

b. Product specifications

Specifications may not be drafted in a manner that limits the bidding, directly or indirectly, to any one specific concern, or calling for a designated material, product, item, or service by a specific brand or trade name unless the specification is followed by the words "or equal." If the agency is aware of an equal product manufactured in California, it must name such product in the specifications (PCC § 3400). Special rules applicable to roofing contracts are also contained in PCC sections 3002 and 3004.

- c. The specifications shall provide for a period of at least thirty-five (35) days after the award of the contract for submission of data substantiating a request of an "or equal" item. PCC § 3400(b) provides an exception if the agency makes a finding, included in the specifications, that a particular material, product, item, or service is designated by specific brand or trade name for any of the following purposes: 1) so that a field test or experiment may be made to determine the product's suitability for future use; 2) in order to match other products in use on a particular public improvement either completed or in the course of completion; 3) in order to obtain necessary item that is only available from one source; or 4) in order to respond to a declared emergency.
- 2. Obtain approval from:
  - a. The State Fire Marshall (SFM):

SFM approval is required for changes in occupancy or use; remodels and modifications; and anytime flammable, combustible or hazardous materials will be stored or planned for the site.

b. The Department of General Services, Division of the State Architect, Access Compliance (DSA/AC):

DSA/AC review and approval is required for work involving construction of new, permanent or temporary buildings and facilities; or for renovation, structural repair, alteration, or additions to existing buildings and facilities including those identified as historic buildings.

- 3. Prepare the Notice to Contractors, including the following notifications:
  - a. A statement that the 5% small business preference, not to exceed \$50,000, will be granted (i) to a certified small businesses [or, as applicable, a certified small business for the purpose of public works], or (ii) to a non-small business if 25% of their bid is to a certified small business (a completed form STD 811 must be submitted with the bid proposal to request this preference).
  - b. The Contractors State License Board license classification necessary to bid on the contract (PCC § 3300).
  - c. Where to obtain bid packages.
  - d. Date, time, and place that bids must be received to be considered.
  - e. Notice that the successful bidder must enter into a contractual agreement in the form of a Standard Agreement STD 213.

- f. Prevailing Wages:
  - The prevailing wage rates for each of the crafts or trade classifications involved in the proposed work to be contracted for must be set forth in the invitation for Bids (IFB) and in the contract itself.

Note: In lieu of specifying the rate of wages in the IFB and in the contract, the agency may include a statement that copies of the prevailing rate of per diem wages are on file at its principal office and shall be made available to any interested party upon request.

- Obtain from the <u>Department of Industrial Relations</u> (www.dir.ca.gov) or any source authorized by the Department of Industrial Relations, the prevailing wage rates before requesting bids. (LC §§ 1770 and 1773).
- g. Date, time, and place of a pre-bid meeting and/or site inspection. Mandatory pre-bid meetings shall not occur fewer than five (5) calendar days after the first publication of the initial Notice to Bidders (PCC § 6610).
- h. If the contract is estimated to exceed \$ 5,000:
  - Statement that the contract is subject to State contractor nondiscrimination and compliance requirements (2 CCR Div. 4.1, Ch. 5, Art. 2).
- i. If the contract involves an expenditure in excess of \$25,000:
  - Necessity of providing a payment bond (STD 807) equal to 100% of the total amount payable under the contract per PCC § 7103.
- 4. Prepare instructions to bidders on the following:
  - a. Examination of bid documents and site.
  - b. Bids and bidders to comply with:
    - Sealed bids.
    - Bid form required to be used.
    - Responsibility for ensuring that their sealed bid is received at the proper time and at the proper place as shown in the Notice to Contractors or addenda. Any bid received after the scheduled closing time for the receipt of bids will be returned unopened.
    - DVBE participation requirements and incentive information.
    - Drug-free workplace certification.

- Restrictions applying to State employees (PCC §§ 10410- 10411; GC § 87401, et seq.; GC § 87450).
- Restrictions on employment of undocumented aliens (PCC § 6101).
- Antitrust claims.
- Corporate qualification to do business in California.
- Expatriate corporation certification.
- Review of Commercially Useful Function being performed by a certified small business or small business for the purpose of public works, or by a DVBE.
- Any other information regarding the bid.
- 5. Prepare the bid proposal form, allowing for:
  - a. Bid amount.
  - b. Small business preference request.
  - c. Place for listing of subcontractors' names, business addresses, and contractor's license numbers of all subcontractors who will perform work, labor, or render services in an amount in excess of one-half of 1% of the prime contractor's total bid; and the portion of the work that each will perform. (PCC § 4101.)
  - d. Place for listing of DVBEs' names, business addresses, license numbers, and percentages of all DVBEs who will perform work, labor, or render services who will be used by the prime contractor to fulfill disabled veteran business enterprise participation goals.

Note: A prime contractor whose bid is accepted may not substitute a subcontractor listed in the original bid unless the provisions of PCC §§ 4107 or 4107.5 apply and a hearing is held, if required. If the subcontractor is a DVBE the provisions of Mil. & Vets Code § 999.10 also apply.

- e. General contractor's name, business address, Federal employer identification number, and contractor's license number, classification, and expiration date.
- f. Statement of Compliance, which may be printed on the bid proposal form in lieu of using a STD 19.
- g. Signature block, including the printed name of the authorized individual signing the bid, the authorized individual's title and telephone number, and the date.

- h. Whenever additive and deductive items are included in a bid, the bid document should specify the method to determine lowest bid.
- 6. Include all forms required to be submitted with the bid proposal:
  - a. Drug-free Workplace Certification STD 21;
  - b. DVBE participation certifications;
  - c. Labor Code Certification (see 10.30.C.3);
  - d. Statement of Compliance STD 19, if not included on the bid proposal form;
  - e. Non-collusion Declaration, see Appendix (PCC § 7106);
  - f. Small Business Preference and Certification Request (STD 811);
  - g. Form of Guarantee if a guarantee provision is not included in the General Conditions; and
  - h. Expatriate Corporation certification.
- 7. Prepare General Conditions, including:
  - a. Insurance requirements; liability, workers' compensation, builders' risk, or other appropriate insurance;
  - b. Bond requirements
    - Payment Bond (Std 807) in a sum not less than 100% of the total amount payable if the contract involves an expenditure in excess of \$25,000. (PCC § 7103.)
    - Performance Bond if contract exceeds \$10,000 and progress payments will be made 100% of contract amount.

Note: Bonds must be issued by a California-admitted surety. (CCP § 995.311.)

- c. Prevailing wage rates (LC § 1770, et seq.).
- d. National Labor Relations Certification.
- e. Standard California Nondiscrimination Construction Contract Specifications (2 CCR § 11122.)
- f. Use of apprentices.
- g. Guarantee, if a Form of Guarantee is not included.
- h. "As Built" plans requirement.

#### State Contracting Manual – Volume I

- i. Final inspection and acceptance.
- j. Other conditions as required.
- 8. Include special provisions:
  - a. Contractor's license classification required (PCC § 3300).
  - b. Number of working days allowed.
  - c. Liquidated damages (if included, must provide that the contractor shall not be assessed liquidated damages when the delay in completing the project is caused by the failure of the State or the owner of a utility to provide for removal or relocation of the existing utility facilities.)
  - d. Progress payments.
  - e. Progress schedule.
  - f. Other conditions as required.
- 9. Prepare detailed specifications.
- 10. Prepare drawings (if necessary).
- 11. Prepare bid refusal form.
- 12. Prepare other provisions as required.
- B. Advertise in the California State Contracts Register including:
  - 1. Description of work to be done.
  - 2. Bid opening date and time.
  - 3. Contract duration.
  - 4. Type of contractor's license required.
  - 5. City and county in which work is to be done.
  - 6. Contact name and phone number to obtain bid package.
- C. Distribute bid packages to:
  - 1. Prospective bidders.
  - 2. DVBE assistance organizations.
  - 3. Builders exchange nearest the work to be performed if contract is estimated to be more than \$5,000.

- D. Hold a pre-bid meeting and site inspection:
  - 1. Hold a pre-bid meeting to explain all required forms, including the Drug-free Workplace Certification, DVBE participation and documentation, Labor Code Certification, and Non-collusion Declaration.
  - 2. Hold a site inspection to allow all prospective contractors to see where the work is to be done.
- E. Conduct the bid opening:
  - 1. Verify that all required forms are completed and signed including:
    - a. Bid proposal form.
    - b. Drug-free Workplace Certification.
    - c. DVBE participation (evaluate for compliance).
    - d. Labor Code Certification.
    - e. Non-collusion Declaration.
    - f. Small Business Preference and Certification Request STD 811.
    - g. Expatriate Corporation certification.
  - 2. Verify the status of the business as follows:
    - a. Contractor's license and classification with the Contractor's License Board (PCC § 6100).
    - b. Corporation status with the Secretary of State.
    - c. Small business/DVBE status with the DGS/OSDS; evaluate Commercially Useful Function (CUF) compliance for SBs and DVBEs.
  - 3. Return unopened any bids received after the due date.
  - 4. Award the contract to the lowest responsible and responsive bidder.
  - 5. Transmit reports:
    - a. Within 10 working days of an award, send a completed STD 16 to CRD if the contract award exceeds \$5,000, including contracts with the University of California (2 CCR § 8117.5).
    - b. Determine if a Form PWC 100 must be filed with DIR. Effective January 1, 2012, filing of the PWC 100 is done electronically, and fulfills the required public works project award notification to both the Division of Apprenticeship Standards (LC § 1773.3, replacing the

former DAS-13 notification) and the Division of Labor Standards Enforcement, Compliance Monitoring Unit (8 CCR § 16451(a).) Form PWC 100 and additional information about filing requirements can be found on the DIR Compliance Monitoring Unit website.

- F. Prepare the Standard Agreement STD 213, including:
  - 1. Statement of work;
  - 2. Period of performance;
  - 3. Cost and payment including:
    - a. Total amount to be paid;
    - b. When payment(s) will be made;
      - If making progress payments, include the provision that the State shall retain out of each payment an amount not to exceed 5% of the payment. (PCC § 7201)
    - c. Address to which invoices and progress reports shall be mailed.
  - 4. Payment Bond (if contract exceeds \$25,000).
  - 5. Performance Bond (if contract exceeds \$10,000 and progress payments will be made).
  - 6. Standard California Nondiscrimination Construction Contract Specifications for contracts exceeding \$5,000 (STD 18).
  - 7. National Labor Relations Board Certification, if not included in the General Conditions.
  - 8. Project monitor's name and telephone number.
  - 9. Contract amendments.
  - 10. Resolution of disputes.
  - 11. Final approval required before contract has force or effect.
  - 12. Antitrust claims.
  - 13. Americans with Disabilities Act.
  - 14. Restrictions applying to State employees (PCC §§ 10410-10411; GC § 87401 et seq.; GC § 87450).
  - 15. Prevailing wage rates.
  - 16. Certificate of Insurance.

#### State Contracting Manual – Volume I

- 17. Audit language (if contract exceeds \$10,000) and/or DVBE participation. (See 10.30.C.1.)
- 18. Instructions to bidders.
- 19. Bid proposal form.
- 20. Labor Code certification.
- 21. Non-collusion Declaration.
- 22. General conditions.
- 23. Special provisions.
- 24. Specifications.
- 25. Drawings.
- G. Prepare the award letter and mail the documents to the contractor, requesting the following actions:
  - 1. Standard Agreement STD 213: Fully executed electronically
  - 2. Specifications and Drawings: Sign one (1) set electronically.
  - 3. Payment Bond STD 807: Have bonding company execute two (2) copies (if contract exceeds \$25,000).
  - 4. Performance Bond: Have bonding company execute two (2) copies on standard bonding company forms (if contract exceeds \$10,000 and progress payments will be made).
  - 5. Certificate of Insurance: Have insurance agent execute for liability, workers' compensation, builders' risk and any other required insurance.
  - 6. Asbestos notification letter if required.
  - 7. Payee Data Record: Complete and return (sends to accounting office and retains one copy in the contract file).
- H. Prepare the Contract Transmittal STD 215 including:
  - 1. Certificate of Insurance for liability, workers' compensation, builders' risk and any other required insurance.
  - 2. Secretary of State corporate status check.
  - 3. Contractor's License Board verification.
  - 4. Small business verification (if applicable).

- 5. Drug-free workplace and other certificates.
- 6. DVBE participation package (if applicable).
- 7. California State Contracts Register advertisement.
- 8. List of contractors sent bid package.
- 9. All bids received.
- 10. Copy of bid package.
- I. Route the Standard Agreement and transmittal package to the accounting office for encumbrance and to DGS/OLS for approval if over \$50,000 (PCC §§ 10295, 10351).
- J. When the approved contract is returned, send a letter to the contractor with its approved copy and distribute the remaining approved copies as necessary.

## 10.20 PUBLIC WORKS CONTRACTS GREATER THAN \$461,000\*AND NO MORE THAN \$1,103,000\*(OR \$1,431,000\* FOR RESOURCES AGENCY DEPARTMENTS) (Rev 06/24)

- A. Obtain approval from DGS/RESD on a Request for Project Undertaking by State Agency RESD FORM 23.
- B. Include all requirements for contracts between \$1,000 and \$461,000\*.
- C. Place additional advertisements as follows:
  - 1. Advertise the Notice to Contractors once a week for two (2) consecutive weeks in one local paper of general circulation published in the county where the work is to be done. Obtain an affidavit of publication (PCC § 10140).
  - 2. Advertise the Notice to Contractors once a week for two (2) consecutive weeks as follows:
    - a. If the work is to be done in the counties of Imperial, Inyo, Kern, Los Angeles, Mono, Orange, Riverside, San Bernardino, San Diego, San Luis Obispo, Santa Barbara, Tulare, or Ventura, advertise in a trade paper of general circulation published in Los Angeles County. Obtain an affidavit of publication (PCC § 10140).
    - b. If the work is located in a county other than those listed in 2(a) above, advertise in a trade paper of general circulation published in San Francisco and provide a reasonable length of time between the publication of the advertisement and the date of submission of bids to

give contractors sufficient time to prepare bids. Obtain an affidavit of publication (PCC § 10140).

Note: Payments to publications for the cost of these statutorily required advertisements are exempt from competitive bidding. (See SCM I § 5.80.B.2.o.)

- D. Include in the instructions to bidders the requirement that the bid must be accompanied by one of the following forms of bidder's security: cash, a cashier's check, a certified check, or a bidder's bond executed by an admitted surety insurer and made payable to the State agency. The security must be in an amount equal to 10% of the amount bid. A bid must not be considered unless one of the forms of the bidder's security is enclosed with it (PCC § 10167).
- E. Prepare the contract transmittal
  - 1. Include all information shown in SCM 1, section 10.15(H).
  - 2. Include an approved copy of form RESD Form 23.
  - 3. Include the affidavits of publication for advertisements in both the local paper and the trade paper.

#### 10.25 REQUIREMENTS OF PUBLIC WORKS CONTRACTS (Rev 6/17)

A. Specifications

Ensure that whoever prepares the bid specifications is aware of the following requirements:

1. Work specifications

Prepare clear and complete written specifications for the work. The specifications must be adequate in detail to apprise the prospective bidder of the character and extent of the work to be done and to ensure that bids will be comparable and competitive. Room for speculation and conjecture must be reduced to a minimum.

2. Product specifications

Specifications may not be drafted in a manner that limits the bidding, directly or indirectly, to any one specific concern, or calling for a designated material, product, item, or service by a specific brand or trade name unless the specification is followed by the words "or equal." If the agency is aware of an equal product manufactured in California, it must name such product in the specifications (PCC §§ 3400, 10129). Special rules applicable to roofing contracts are also contained in PCC §§ 3002 and 3004.

3. The specifications shall provide for a period of at least thirty-five (35) days after the award of the contract for submission of data substantiating a

request of an "or equal" item. PCC sections 3400 and 10129 provide that if the agency makes a finding, included in the specifications, that a particular material, product, item, or service is designated by specific brand or trade name for any of the following purposes: 1) so that a field test or experiment may be made to determine the product's suitability for future use; 2) in order to match other products in use on a particular public improvement either completed or in the course of completion; 3) in order to obtain necessary item that is only available from one source; or 4) in order to respond to a declared emergency.

- B. Prevailing Wages:
  - 1. Obtain from the <u>Department of Industrial Relations</u> the prevailing wage rates before requesting bids. www.dir.ca.gov (LC §§ 1770 and 1773.)
  - 2. The prevailing wage rates for each of the crafts or trade classifications involved in the proposed work to be contracted for must be set forth in the Invitation for Bids and in the contract itself.

Note: Payments to publications for the cost of these statutorily required advertisements are exempt from competitive bidding.(See SCM I § 5.80.B.2.o.)

3. The general prevailing rates of wages may be obtained from the Department of Industrial Relations or any source authorized by the Department of Industrial Relations.

#### 10.30 PUBLIC WORKS CONTRACTS REQUIRED LANGUAGE (Rev 04/22)

- A. Instructions To Bidders
  - 1. Employment of undocumented aliens

"No State agency or department, as defined in PCC § 10335.7, that is subject to this code, shall award a public works contract to a bidder or contractor, nor shall a bidder or contractor be eligible to bid for or receive a public works contract, who has, in the preceding five (5) years, been convicted of violating a State or Federal law regarding the employment of undocumented aliens PCC § 6101."

2. Antitrust claims

"The contractor offers and agrees and will require all of his other subcontractors and suppliers to agree to assign to the awarding body all rights, title, and interest in and to all causes of action they may have under Section 4 of the Clayton Act (15 USC § 15) or under the Cartwright Act (Chapter 2 [commencing with section 16700] of Part 2 of Division 7 of the Business and Professions Code) arising from purchases of goods, services, or materials pursuant to the public works contract or subcontract. The assignment made by the contractor and all additional assignments made by the subcontractors and suppliers shall be deemed to have been made and will become effective at the time the awarding body tenders final payment to the contractor without further acknowledgment or the necessity of tendering to the awarding body any written assignments."

"If an awarding body receives, either through judgment or settlement, a monetary recovery for a cause of action assigned under GC §§ 4550 – 4554, the assignor shall be entitled to receive reimbursement for actual legal costs incurred and may, on demand, recover from the public body any portion of the recovery, including treble damages, and attributable overcharges that were paid by the assignor but were not paid by the public body as a part of the bid price, less the expenses incurred in obtaining that portion of the recovery. On demand in writing by the assignor, the assignee shall, within one year from such demand, reassign the cause of action assigned under GC §§ 4550 – 4554 if the assignor has been or may have been injured by the violation of law for which the cause of action arose and (a) the assignee has not been injured thereby, or (b) the assignee declines to file a court action for the cause of action."

- B. General Conditions
  - 1. Prevailing Wage (See SCM 1, section 10.25 B.).
  - 2. National Labor Relations Certification.

"By signing the contract, the contractor swears under penalty of perjury that no more than one final unappealable finding of contempt of court by a Federal court has been issued against the contractor within the immediately preceding two (2) year period because of the contractor's failure to comply with an order of a Federal court which orders the contractor to comply with an order of the National Labor Relations Board."

- C. Other Required Contract Terms
  - 1. Audit Language (For contracts in excess of \$10,000 and/or when DVBE participation is required)

"The contractor agrees that the (awarding agency), or the Bureau of State Audits or its designated representative, shall have an absolute right of access to all of the contractor's records, files, documents, accounts, and financial affairs as deemed necessary for the purpose of conducting an audit to determine compliance with the terms and conditions of this contract. The contractor shall provide the auditor(s) with any relevant information requested without unnecessary delay and, on reasonable notice, permit access to its premises during normal business hours for the purpose of interviewing staff and inspecting and copying such books, records, accounts, and any other material as warranted to conduct the audit. The contractor further agrees to maintain such records for a period of three (3) years after final payment is made on this contract or three (3) years after resolution of all issues that may arise as a result of any litigation, claim, negotiation, or audit related to the contract, whichever is later. The State agrees to treat as confidential any proprietary information obtained as a part of any such audit."

2. Americans with Disabilities Act

"By signing this contract, the contractor assures the State that it complies with the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) of 1990 (42 USC § 12101 et seq.), which prohibits discrimination on the basis of disability, as well as with all applicable regulations and guidelines issued pursuant to the ADA."

- 3. Labor Code Certifications
  - a. "I am aware of the provisions of LC § 3700 which requires every employer to be insured against liability for workers' compensation or to undertake self-insurance in accordance with the provisions of that Code, and I will comply with such provisions before commencing the performance of the work of this contract."
  - b. "It is hereby mutually agreed that the contractor shall forfeit to the State (enter amount from LC § 1775) dollars for each calendar day, or portion thereof, for each worker paid by him or her, or subcontractor under him or her, less than the prevailing wage so stipulated and in addition the contractor further agrees to pay to each worker the difference between the actual amount paid for each calendar day, or portion thereof, and the stipulated prevailing wage rate for the same. This provision shall not apply to properly, registered apprentices."

Note: LC § 1771.5 allows exemptions from the general prevailing rate under specific conditions for departments with Labor Compliance Programs.

c. It is further agreed that the maximum hours a worker is to be employed is limited to eight hours a day and 40 hours a week and the contractor shall forfeit, as a penalty to the State, twenty-five dollars (\$25) for each worker employed in the execution of the contract for each calendar day during which a worker is required or permitted to labor more than eight

hours in any calendar day or more than 40 hours in any calendar week, in violation of LC §§ 1810-1815, inclusive.

d. Properly registered apprentices may be employed in the prosecution of the work. Every such apprentice shall be paid the standard wage paid to apprentices under the regulations of the craft or trade at which he or she is employed, and shall be employed only at the work of the craft or trade to which he or she is registered. The contractor and each subcontractor must comply with the requirements of LC § 1777.5 and any related regulations regarding the employment of registered apprentices.

- e. Each contractor and subcontractor shall comply with the LC § 1776 regarding record keeping
- 4. The text or summary of PCC section 9204 pertaining to Claims and Disputes, in accordance with PCC section 9204(e).
- 5. Other provisions from the State's current standard terms (GTCs) not covered elsewhere above, if and as applicable, such as:
  - a. Assignment
  - b. Audit
  - c. Indemnification
  - d. Disputes
  - e. Termination for Cause
  - f. Independent Contractor
  - g. Recycling Certification
  - h. Non-Discrimination Clause
  - i. Contractor Certification Clauses (CCCs)
    - 1) Statement of Compliance
    - 2) Drug-Free Workplace
    - 3) Expatriate Corporations
    - 4) Sweatfree Code of Conduct
    - 5) Contractor Name Change
    - 6) Corporate Qualifications to Do Business
    - 7) Air or Water Pollution Violation
    - 8) Payee Data Record Form Std 204
  - j. Timeliness
  - k. Compensation
  - I. Governing Law
  - m. Antitrust Claims
  - n. Child Support Compliance

- o. Unenforceable Provision
- p. Small Business and DVBE Reporting Requirement

#### CHAPTER 10 – APPENDIX NON-COLLUSION DECLARATION TO BE EXECUTED BY BIDDER AND SUBMITTED WITH BID FOR PUBLIC WORKS (Rev 04/22)

The undersigned declares:

I am the \_\_\_\_\_\_of \_\_\_\_\_, the party making the foregoing bid.

The bid is not made in the interest of, or on behalf of, any undisclosed person, partnership, company, association, organization, or corporation. The bid is genuine and not collusive or sham. The bidder has not directly or indirectly induced or solicited any other bidder to put in a false or sham bid. The bidder has not directly or indirectly or indirectly colluded, conspired, connived, or agreed with any bidder or anyone else to put in a sham bid, or to refrain from bidding. The bidder has not in any manner, directly or indirectly, sought by agreement, communication, or conference with anyone to fix the bid price of the bidder or any other bidder. All statements contained in the bid are true. The bidder has not, directly or indirectly, submitted his or her bid price or any breakdown thereof, or the contents thereof, or divulged information or data relative thereto, to any corporation, partnership, company, association, organization, bid depository, or to any member or agent thereof, to effectuate a collusive or sham bid, and has not paid, and will not pay, any person or entity for such purpose.

Any person executing this declaration on behalf of a bidder that is a corporation, partnership, joint venture, limited liability company, limited liability partnership, or any other entity, hereby represents that he or she has full power to execute, and does execute, this declaration on behalf of the bidder.

I declare under penalty of perjury under the laws of the State of California that the foregoing is true and correct and that this declaration is executed on (date), at (city), (state).

> Signed: \_\_\_\_\_ Print/Type Name

### 11. ARCHITECTURAL AND ENGINEERING CONTRACTS

#### 11.01 INTRODUCTION (Rev 04/22)

There are statutory requirements governing the State's process for selecting the professional services of private architectural, landscape architectural, engineering, environmental, land surveying, and construction management firms. The contracts for these professional services are commonly referred to as A&E agreements. DGS approval is not required for A&E agreements awarded pursuant to Government Code section 4525 et seq. and as each agency will need to identify their authority for these agreements, including regulations unique to the agency, DGS/OLS does not review these contracts.

Legal authorities include: Article XXII, California Constitution; GC §§ 4525 et seq.; and PCC § 6106. However, some agencies are subject to alternative statutory authority for specific types of projects. Therefore, it is essential for contracting staff to consult their department's attorneys to ensure the correct statutory process and regulations are followed.

#### GLOSSARY OF TERMS (Rev 04/22)

The following is a listing of definitions commonly used in the contracting process:

Advance Payment	Any payment made to a contractor before work has been performed or goods have been delivered. Advance payments are permitted only if authorized by statute. (For example, interagency agreements may provide for advance payments under (GC § 11257.)	
Agreement	A contract.	
Amendment	A formal modification or change of a material term, such as the term, cost, or scope of work, in one or more provisions of an existing contract.	
Assignment	Transfer of contractual rights from one person to another.	
Authorized service representative	A term used in relation to those persons who may perform repair and maintenance of equipment and are so designated by the equipment manufacturer.	
Awarding agency	The contracting State agency, the agency soliciting the contract and making the contract award.	
Bid	A potential contractor's reply to a solicitation for purchase of goods or services, which represents what the contractor would charge to provide those goods or services.	
Bidder	An individual, sole proprietorship, firm, partnership, corporation, or any other business venture that responds to an Invitation for Bids or Request for Proposals by submitting a bid to the contracting agency. A potential contractor.	
Bidder's conference	A meeting with potential bidders before the bid submission date.	
Bidder's security	A bond or undertaking required for public works projects (SCM 1, chapter 10).	
Board resolution	A formal decision by the governing body of a public agency often required to authorize the purchase of goods or services.	

Breach of contract	Failure, without legal reason, to comply with the terms of the contract.	
California State Contracts Register	The State publication (now electronic) containing advertisements for contract solicitations and a list of contracts for which exemptions from bidding have been approved.	
Certified small or microbusiness, or small business for the purpose of	A business that has been certified by the Office of Small Business and DVBE Certification, Department of General Services, as a small or microbusiness as defined in GC § 14837 and 2 CCR § 1896.	
public works	A system generated printable certification is issued to the business that allows the business to claim the small business preference when submitting bids and to obtain statutory penalties for late payments on contracts (SCM 1, chapter 8).	
Circumvention	The act of avoiding the effect or intent, going around, defeating by ingenuity or strategy, or nullifying the purpose.	
Commercially Useful Function (CUF)	Person or entity doing all of the following: the execution of a distinct element of the work of the contract; carrying out obligation by actually performing, managing or supervising work involved; performs work normal for its business services and functions; is responsible, with respect to products, inventories, materials, and supplies required for the contract, for negotiating price, determining quality and quantity, ordering, installing if applicable, and making payment; and is not further subcontracting a portion of work greater than expected to be subcontracted by normal industry practices. (California Military and Veterans Code § 999(b)(5)(B).)	
Commodities	Goods, including such tangible items as movable or personal property, as opposed to services.	
Competitive bidding	An acquisition process in which the opportunity to make offers to supply goods or services is not limited to any one bidder. All bidders are evaluated on the same fixed criteria.	
Consideration	Something of value that induces a person to enter into a contract. The consideration may include some right, interest, profit, or benefit obtained by one party, or some	

	forbearance, detriment, loss, or responsibility assumed by the other party.	
Consulting services contract	A contract for services of an advisory nature, which provides a recommended course of action or personal expertise. The definition does not include A&E contracts (PCC § 10335.5).	
Contract	A contract is an agreement to do or not to do a certain thing. (CCP § 1549)	
Contract manager	A person designated by the responsible State agency or department to manage performance under a contract.	
Contractor	A party contracting with the awarding agency. Vendor is often used synonymously, with contractor.	
Contractor identification number	The number assigned to the contractor for tax purposes. This may be the social security number or the Federal identification number.	
Cooperative agreements	A special agreement with the Federal government in which there is a general public benefit, as opposed to a specific benefit accruing only to the contracting Federal agency.	
Corporation	A fictional entity, created by or under the authority of the laws of a State, which has the legal authority to engage in certain activities.	
Debarment	Under Federal contracting law, a process in which a contractor is precluded from bidding on or entering into contracts with the Federal government. Federal rules also prohibit Federal contractors from contracting with debarred businesses.	
Default	Failure to perform an obligation in a contract.	
Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise (DVBE)	A business that meets all of the following criteria: (1) at least 51% of the business is owned by one or more disabled veterans or, in a business whose stock is publicly held, at least 51% or more of the stockholders are disabled veterans; (2) the management and control of the business are exercised by one or more disabled veterans; (3) the business is domestically owned and its home office is in the United States; and (4) the business has	

	been certified as a DVBE by DGS/OSDS (Military and Veterans Code § 999(g)).	
Encumbrance	A commitment of funds guaranteeing a source of payment for a specific transaction.	
Evaluation committee	A committee or panel that convenes to evaluate the qualifications of bidders who respond to a Request for Proposals.	
Execution of a contract	The act of signing a contract, which provides a legal basis for required performance by parties to the contract.	
Executive order	A directive issued by the Governor that establishes binding policy for government agencies covered therein.	
Exemption	A formal waiver by DGS, of DGS responsibilities required by statute, regulation, or policy, or a delegation of such responsibilities by DGS to a State agency. Some common exemptions awarded by DGS involve contract approval, advertising, and competitive bidding requirements.	
Exemption letter	The letter of authorization establishing an exemption issued by DGS.	
General provisions	Terms and conditions that apply to all contracts for services and are included in any final document.	
Goods	Commodities (tangible items, such as movable or personal property), as opposed to services	
Grant	To bestow or confer a benefit on another, with or without consideration. In contrast, a contract requires an exchange of consideration. Grants provided by State agencies must be authorized by the Legislature.	
Hazardous activity	An activity that unduly exposes the contracting agency to liability for personal injury or property damage, an ultra- hazardous or dangerous activity. Contracts for hazardous activities must be accompanied by a certificate of insurance that names the State as an additional insured and financially protects the State in the event of a legal action arising out of performance of services under the contract.	
Indemnification	Contractual provision in which one party will reimburse the other party for settlements or judgments on claims arising from the contract.	

Independent contractor	A person working for an entity under contract and not an employee of the contracting agency. The contracting entity does not pay unemployment, disability, or workers' compensation insurance or withhold taxes from payments to the person. An independent contractor normally follows the contracting agency's direction on the results of the work but not on the means of accomplishing the work.	
Information Technology (IT)	A contract for the acquisition of goods or services related to information technology: computer hardware, software licenses, software development, and maintenance of hardware and software.	
In-kind services	Services performed in exchange for other services in lieu of money.	
Interagency agreement	An agreement between two (2) or more State agencies (GC §§ 11256 – 11263.	
Invitation For Bids (IFB)	A type of solicitation document used in a formal competitive bidding process, which contains a detailed statement of what the agency is attempting to purchase. Qualifying bidders compete solely on the basis of cost.	
Joint Powers Agency (JPA)	An agency formed by agreement of two (2) or more public agencies. Under this agreement, the joint powers authority may exercise any power common to the contracting parties (GC § 6502).	
Lease	A contract for the exclusive use or possession of real or personal property for a limited period of time in exchange for a valuable consideration.	
Legal services	Services rendered by an attorney.	
Local assistance contract	An agreement financed out of the local assistance portion of the budget, includes agreements providing assistance to local governments and aid to the public directly or through an intermediary, such as a nonprofit corporation organized for that purpose.	
Master Service Agreement (MSA)	An agreement entered into by the Department of General Services pursuant to PCC § 10298 for use by other State agencies that wish to use the same services.	
Microbusiness	See certified small or microbusiness.	

	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
Non-collusion Declaration	A declaration required of bidders on public works contracts, which asserts that the bidders did not conspire with each other in preparing and submitting bids.	
Non-Competitive Bid (NCB)	NCB refers to the form and statutory process by which agencies apply to DGS for approval to make an acquisition without competitive bidding.	
Non-profit	A group, often a corporation, organized for purposes other than generating profits; for example, a charitable, educational, religious, or scientific organization. Certification by the IRS or Franchise Tax Board is a common attribute.	
Notice to contractors	The cover letter or instruction for prospective bidders that is attached to an Invitation for Bids or Request for Proposals.	
Payment bond	A bond required for public works contracts in excess of \$25,000. The bond covers the costs of labor and/or materials provided by the contractor's employees, subcontractors, and suppliers in the event that the contractor fails to make those payments.	
Performance bond	A bond required for public works contracts in which progress payments are made; the bond guarantees the contractor's performance of the work required by the contract.	
Person	An individual or a business entity, including but not limited to a sole proprietorship, partnership, corporation, or joint venture. For purposes of SCM 1, "person" may also refer to a government agency or a nonprofit association.	
Personal property	Property consisting of any moveable or intangible items as opposed to land or fixtures on land (real property).	
Prevailing wage	The wages paid, as and determined by the California Department of Industrial Relations to a distinct trade, craft, classification, or type of worker in the specified geographic area in which a public work is performed.	
Progress payments	Partial payments related to steps or phases toward the completion of the required services under a contract.	

Prompt Payment Act	Statutory provisions that establish late payment penalties for late payments made by State agencies or State contract. (GC § 927, et seq.)	
Proprietary software	Software that is owned and copyrighted by the contractor who in turn sells licenses for the use of this product.	
Protest	A formal challenge by a bidder to the intended award of a contract solicited by an Invitation for Bids or a Request for Proposals.	
Protestant	A bidder who files a protest.	
Real property	Land and fixtures on land.	
Request for application	A document that solicits potential grantees to apply for a grant.	
Ratification	An act or an agreement by which something previously done is confirmed or adopted.	
Responsive bid	A bid that meets the specifications and other requirements contained in the IFB or RFP.	
Service contract	A contract in which the contractor provides a duty or labor, as opposed to commodities or goods.	
Small business	See certified small business.	
Subsidiary agreement	An agreement awarded under a DGS Leveraged Procurement Agreement (LPA). Sometimes also known as a "user agreement" or "order."	
Subvention contract	See local assistance contract.	
Target Area Contract Preference Act (TACPA)	TACPA (GC § 4530 et seq.) provides preferences for contracting opportunities in distressed areas.	

#### INDEX Rev (06/24)

Α	
Advance payments, statutory authority required	7.32
DGS/OLS approval	4.03(3)
Advertising State-contracting opportunities	5.75
Exemption from advertising in the CSCR	5.80
Agency responsibilities	1.04
Amendments	3.09; 5.81
Advertising, may be required in some cases	5.75
Advertising, when not required	5.80
Approval of Amendments	4.10
Contract manager's responsibility	9.04.A.8; 9.05.C
Federal funds, reduction of	3.11.A.3
Legal services contracts, consent of AG to amend	3.07
Non-Competitive Bid Approval Requirement	3.09; 5.81
Standard language	2.07 (Table 2.2)
Vendor name change or vendor change	3.09.A.13
Americans with Disabilities Act	2.07 (Table 2.2)
Annual reporting	7.15
Antitrust claims	2.07 (Table 2.2.); 5.02.B.2; 5.30.A.9
Approvals	
Agency responsibilities	1.04
Amendments, approval of	4.10

	Architectural & Engineering contracts, approval of	11.01
	Emergency contracts, approval of	4.07
	Emergency contract processing procedures	3.10
	Circumvention prohibited	1.06
	Commencement of work prior to approval	4.09
	Contracting process, approvals in the	2.04 (Table 2.1#6)
	Contracts not requiring DGS/OLS approval	4.04
	Contracts requiring DGS/OLS approval	4.03
	Contracts with no dollar amount	7.45
	DGS contract approval	Chapter 4
	Exemptions from DGS/OLS approval	4.05
	Grants exempt from DGS/OLS approval	4.06
	Hazardous contracts, review by DGS/ORIM	3.12
	Interagency agreements, DGS/OLS approval of	4.03
	Lease/purchase analysis	7.62
	Legal services contracts, Attorney General approval	3.07
	Obtaining approval from DGS/OLS	4.08
	ORIM (DGS/ORIM) approval	3.12; 7.40
	Other required approvals	4.11
	Preliminary considerations	2.03
	Public works project approvals	10.10; 10.20.A
	Purchase options, approval of	7.61.B
	Responsibility for contract approval	4.02
Archi	tectural and engineering (A&E) contracts	Chapter 11

Classification as a type of	1.05.B.1
Contract Regulations required	11.00
Asbestos	
Hazardous contracts	3.12.A.8
Notification letter	10.15.G.6
Attorney General	
Approval of legal services contracts	3.07
Grants exempted from DGS approval per opinions	4.06
Audits	7.50
Contract clause	2.07 (Table 2.2); 7.50
DVBE requirements	8.16.D
Records retention for audit purposes	7.50; 9.09; 9.16
Authority to contract	
Joint Powers Agreement (JPA)	3.13
Local governments	2 06.C; 3.05
State agencies	2.06.A
State boards and commissions	2.06.B
Authorization of public works contracts	10.10
Authorizing resolutions	See Authority to contract
Availability of funds	1.04; 2.03; 7.31
Availability of the State Contracting Manual	1.02
Award(s)	
Multiple awards	5.85
Posting of intent to award	6.10.A
Protest Procedure	6.10

# В

Chapter 5
5.05, 5.80
Chapter 6
10.15.A.7.b; 10.20.D
7.90
7.30
10.15.C.3
7.34
4.08.A.5; 5.02.B.5; 5.06 (Table 5.1); 5.75; 5.80; 10.15.B
2.07 (Table 2.2); 10.15.A.4, 10.15.A.6
8.14
7.55 2.07 (Table 2.2); 10.15.A.7.d; 10.30.B.2 8.20
2.07 (Table 2.2)
1.06
2.03.B; 2.04 (Table 2.1); Chapter 2 Appendix; 4.08.A 2.e; 7.05
1.05
9.14

CMAS	3.04
Colleges and universities, contracts with	3.18; 3.03; 3.06
Commencement of work prior to approval	
Basic policy	4.09.A
Necessity of time management	4.09.B
Consultant Contracts	4.09.C
Warning to contractors	4.09.D
Commercial office moving services	3.25
Commercially Useful Function (CUF)	8.14.A.2.d-e.; 8.15.B; 8.20.D; 8.21.B.3
Commodity and goods, purchase of	1.00.B; 1.05.B.3
Competitive bidding	Chapter 5
Bid opening	5.06 (Table 5.1); 6.10.B
Comparison of bidding methods	5.06 (Table 5.1)
Competitive bidding issues	5.70
Differences between IFBs and primary RFPs	5.07 (Table 5.2)
Differences between primary and secondary	5.08 (Table 5.3)
RFPs Evaluation committee	5.15.F
Exemption from advertising, obtaining for a contract	5.80
Exemption from competitive bidding	5.05; 5.80
Fundamental Rules	5.03
Posting of Notice of Intent to Award	6.10.A
Required language in competitive bidding	5.30
Time for completion of the competitive bidding	5.60
Conflicts of interests	7.10; 9.07
Congo, contracting ban DEX	3.31

Consultant services contracts	3.02	
Commencement of work prior to approval	4.09.C	
consultant Post-performance evaluation	3.02.5	
Dispute resolution clause	3.02.1.B.4	
Expert witness contracts, a type of consultant	3 02.B; 3.08	
Evaluations	3.02.5	
Legal services contracts, a type of	3 02.B; 3.07	
Reporting, annual	7.15.A	
Required provisions	2.07 (Table 2.2); 3.02; 3.07	
Contract(s)		
Definition of	2.02	
Elements of	2.08	
Electronic Submittals	4.08.B	
Flagging small business contracts	8.23.D	
Forms and Format, standard	1.07; 4.08	
Not requiring DGS approval	4.04	
Termination/Cancellation	2.07 (Table 2.2); 9.12	
Under ten-thousand dollars	5.90	
With no dollar amount	7.45	
Contract Manager/officer	9.0	
Manager "Don'ts"	9.05	
Responsibilities	9.04	
Contracting Process, overview of	2.04 (Table 2.1)	
Contractor		
Evaluation of consultants	3.02.5	

Name change	3.09.A.13
Breach of confidentiality	7.90
Construction contracts	See Public Works
Consideration	2.05
Contingent liability	4.03
Convention and Conference Facilities contracts	3.20
Corporate qualification to do business in California	5.30.A.6
Cost opening	5.03.D; 5.06; 5.07; 5.08

### D

Darfur Contracting Act	3.29
Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise (DVBE)	8.10 et seq.
Bid information	8.15
Bidders' response to DVBE participation	8.13
Certification/Qualification as a DVBE	8.14
Incentive program	8.17
Introduction to DVBE Participation Program	8.10
Management of DVBE contract requirements	8.16
Participation Report, annual	7.15.A; 8.18
Regulations	8.11
Substitution of DVBE subcontractors	8.16.B
When to apply the DVBE goal to a contract	8.12
DVBE two-quote contract award process (GC § 14838.5)	5.80.A.9
Dis-encumbrance of funds	9.14
Disputes	2.07 (Table 2.2);3.02.1.B.4

Drug Free Work Place

4.08.A.7; 7.55

## Ε

Elevator maintenance contracts	3.12.A.4; 3.26
Emergency contracts	3.10; 5.80.A.3
Encumbrance	9.04.A.4; 2.04 (Table 2.1)
Elements of a valid contract	2.05
Equipment	7.29; 7.61; 7.62
Lease/Purchases	7.62
Rental	7.60
Option to buy	7.61
Purchase	7.29; 7.30.A.4
Subvention & local assistance contracts	3.17.2.B
E-Signatures	4.08.F
Ethics	9.07
Evaluation committee	5.15; 5.25
Evaluation of a consultants	3.02.5
Exemption from advertising	5.75; 5.80
Exemption from competitive bidding	5.05; 5.80
Exemption from DGS approval	4.04; 4.05
Exemption Letters	4.05
Expert Witness Contracts	3.08; 5.80.A.6

### F

Fair and Reasonable	5.80.B.2.p; 5.90
Fair Employment and Housing, reporting to	7.15.D

INDEX State Contracting Manual – Volume I

Federally funded contracts	3.11
FEMA	3.11.D
FEMA Fiscal Intermediaries	3.24
Follow-on contracts	3.02.7
Forms	
Commonly used in contracting	1.07
NCB and SCR	5.80.B.1.c-d
213, Standard Agreement	3.03.C; 4.08; 10.15.F
215, State Contract Transmittal	4.08.A.2; 4.08.D; 10.15.H
4, Contractor Evaluation (consulting)	3.02.5; 7.15.D; 9.04.A.17; 9.09.9
16, Contract Award Report, CRD	7.15.D.2; 10.15.E.5
18, Calif. Nondiscrimination Construction Contract Specifications	10.15.A.7.e
23, Request for Project Undertaking, DGS/RESD	10.20.A; 10.20.E.2
204, Vendor (Payee) Data Record	7.25
807, Payment Bond	10.15.A.3, 10.15.A.7
810, Contracting Activity Reports	7.15
811, Small Business Preference Certification	10.15.E.1.f
821, Request For Exemption From Contract	5.75.C
830 TACPA preference Request Form	8.30.C
Forms & certifications for competitive bidding	5.30
Fundamental rules of competitive bidding	5.03
Funding	2.03.D; 7.31; also see Budgets & Federally funded

INDEX State Contracting Manual – Volume I

## G

Generative Artificial Intelligence (GenAI)	7.12
Government entities & public universities, agreements with Grants	3.06
Exempt from DGS approval	4.04.4; 4.06
Limited applicability of protests	6.30.B
н	
Hazardous services contracts	3.12; 4.03; 7.40.B
Indemnity	7.86
Identification numbers (contractor & taxpayer)	7.25
Independent contractors	See Civil Service considerations & Conflict of
Information technology and telecommunications	1.00.C; 1.05.B.4; 3.19
Inspection of records	7.50; 9.09
Insurance	
Legal malpractice insurance	3.07.E.5
Hazardous activities	3.12.B, 3.12.C
Public works	10.15.F.16
Requirements	3.12; 7.40
Intellectual Property	7.11
Intent to award	6.10.A
Interagency agreements	
DGS approval	4.03; 4.04.A.5
 Standard language	2.07 (Table 2.2)
IDEX tate Contracting Manual – Volume I	10

State Contracting Manual – Volume I

Use of	3.03
Interest penalties	7.20; 8.23
Invitation for bid (IFB)	5.07; 5.11; 5.30
Posting requirements	5.65.B
Iran Contracting Act	3.30
J	
Janitorial/Building Maintenance Contracts	3.14, 3.14.1
Joint Powers Agreements	3.13
L	
Late contracts	4.08.A.6; 4.09.D.3
Lease/purchase analysis for leases of equipment	7.62
Legal malpractice insurance	3.07.E.5
Legal services contracts	3.07
Leveraged Procurement Agreements (LPAs)	3.04
Local assistance contracts, subventions	3.17; 5.80.B.2.b
Local government, contracts with	3.05; 3.06; 5.80.A.5
Loss Leader	3.28
Μ	
Management, contract	2.03.F; chapter 9
Manager, contract	See Contract
Master Agreements for services & consulting services	3.04
Memberships	3.23
Microbusiness	8.20
Flagging of Contracts	8.23.D

Participation Report	7.15
Moving services	3.25
Multiple awards	5.85
Multiple year contracts	7.80
Ν	
NCBs/SCRs (Non-competitive bid requests) National Labor Relations Board (NLRB)	5.80.B.1 2.07 (Table 2.2); 10.15.A.7.d; 10.30.B.2
No dollar amount, contracts with	7.45
Nonprofit organizations, contracts with	3.15
Non-collusion Declaration	Chapter 10 Appendix
Nondiscrimination program	7.65
Non-Small Business Preference Program	8.22
Notification letter, asbestos	10.15.G.6
0	
Obtaining approval from DGS/OLS	4.08
Office moving service	3.25
Office of Small Business and DVBE Certification	Chapter 8
Consolidated Annual Reporting	7.15, 8.18
Consultant services report, annual	7.15.D
DVBE participation program	8.10 et seq.
DVBE participation report	7.15, 8.18
Responsibility and legal references	8.02 (Table 8.1)
Small business participation report	7.15
Small business preference	8.21

Small and microbusiness business program	8.20 et seq.
Target Area Contract Preference Act (TACPA)	8.02 (Table 8.1); 8.30
Officer, contract	See Contract Manager/officer
Overhead limits on administrative fees, subcontracts	3.06.B
Overview of the contracting process	2.04 (Table 2.1)
Ρ	
Payee data record	7.25
Payment by State credit card (CAL-card)	7.34
Per Diem expenses	See Travel and per diem
Posting Requirements IFB, RFP	5.65
Point count method (RFP secondary, high score RFP)	5.08; 5.25
Preferences	
Small Business	8.21; 8.22
Target Area Contract preference Act (TACPA)	8.30
Prevailing wages	2.07 (Table 2.2); 3.25; 10.15;10.25; 10.30.B.1
Primary RFP	5.07; 5.08; 5.15; 5.20
Printing services contracts	3.21
Progress payments	2.07; 3.02.1.B.3; 5.35.3.a; 7.33
Prompt payment	2.07, 7.20
Protests	Chapter 6
Affecting vital services	6.05
Costs of the proceeding	6.19
Decision on the hearing	6.18
INDEX State Contracting Manual – Volume I	13

	Exclusions	6.03
	Grounds for protest	6.02
	Minimizing protest exposure	6.40
	Notification of the right to protest	6.35
	Posting of awards	5.65; 6.10.A
	Procedure for protesting an award Oral Hearing Guidelines	6.10 6.15
	Role of DGS in contract protest hearings	6.04
Public	Records Act	9.09
Public	Works	Chapter 10
	Public works contracts between \$1,000 and \$461,000	10.15
	Public works contracts between \$461,000 and \$1,103,000 (or \$1,431,000* for Resources Agency)	10.20
	Required language in public works contracts	10.25, 10.30
	riedan en ignage in passe nerrie contracte	10:20, 10:00
Purch	ase options	7.61; Also see equipment
-		
Q		
<b>Q</b> Qualif	ase options	7.61; Also see equipment
<b>Q</b> Qualif Qualif	ase options	7.61; Also see equipment 5.30.A.6
<b>Q</b> Qualif Qualif Qualif	ase options fication to do business in California, Corporate fications, review of technical	7.61; Also see equipment 5.30.A.6 3.02.2, 5.35, 5.40
<b>Q</b> Qualif Qualif Qualif	ase options fication to do business in California, Corporate fications, review of technical fying as a DVBE	7.61; Also see equipment 5.30.A.6 3.02.2, 5.35, 5.40 8.14
<b>Q</b> Qualif Qualif Qualif	ase options fication to do business in California, Corporate fications, review of technical fying as a DVBE	7.61; Also see equipment 5.30.A.6 3.02.2, 5.35, 5.40 8.14
<b>Q</b> Qualif Qualif Qualif <b>R</b>	ase options fication to do business in California, Corporate fications, review of technical fying as a DVBE	7.61; Also see equipment 5.30.A.6 3.02.2, 5.35, 5.40 8.14
<b>Q</b> Qualif Qualif Qualif <b>R</b> Recor	ase options fication to do business in California, Corporate fications, review of technical fying as a DVBE fying as a small business	7.61; Also see equipment 5.30.A.6 3.02.2, 5.35, 5.40 8.14 8.20
Q Qualif Qualif Qualif Qualif R Recor	ase options fication to do business in California, Corporate fications, review of technical fying as a DVBE fying as a small business	7.61; Also see equipment 5.30.A.6 3.02.2, 5.35, 5.40 8.14 8.20 9.09

	Annual statewide contracting activity	7.15; 9.04
	Fair Employment and Housing, reports of awards	7.15.B.2; 9.04.B.1
Requ	uest for proposals (RFP)	
	Evaluation committee	5.15
	Primary RFP and IFB differences	5.06; 5.07
	Primary RFP and secondary RFP differences	5.06; 5.08
	Guidelines, criteria & considerations in evaluating	5.40
	Point count method (secondary or high score)	5.25
	Posting requirements for	5.65
	Primary method (two envelope method)	5.20
	Secondary method (point count or high score)	5.25
	What to Include in an RFP	5.30; 5.35
	Resolutions, authorizing	See authority to contract
	Responsibilities of the contract manager	9.04
	Responsibility for contract approval	4.02
	Responsibility, non-responsible bidder	5.70
	Retention of contract records	9.16
	Revenue agreements	3.16

## S

SCR (Special Category Request, non-competitive bid)	5.80.B.1
Secondary method (point count or high score RFP)	5.25
Secretary of State, corporate qualifications to do business	5.30.A.6
Small business	8.20 et seq.

Certification	8.20
Flagging of contracts, prompt payment	8.23 D
Participation report	7.15
5% preference	8.21
Small business two-quote contract award process	5.80.A.9
Social Security number	7.25
Splitting contracts, prohibited	5.03.B
Standard forms	See Forms
Starting work prior to approval	See Commencement of Work prior to approval
State Contract and Procurement Registration System	4.12
Statutory and regulatory references	2.07 (Table 2.2); 5.02; 8.02 (Table 8.1)
Student assistant contracts	3.22
Subcontract, limitations in public entity contracts	3.06
Subcontractors, substitution of	8.16.B
Subsidiary agreements, LPAs	3.04
Subvention and local assistance contracts	3.17
т	
Target Area Contract Preference Act (TACPA)	8.30
Tax delinquencies, contract ban	3.32
Taxpayer identification number	7.25
Termination of the contract	2.07 (Table 2.2.); 7.85; 9.11
Terms and conditions	2.07 (Table 2.2); 4.08; 5.30
Tie Bids	5.45; 8.21.C

Time for completion of the competitive bidding process	5.60
Travel and per diem	7.30, 3.17.2 A.4
U	
UC, CSU, and authorized CSU auxiliary organizations	3.18
Use of manual (SCM), guide	1.03
Union notice	3.07.B; 3.21; 4.11; 7.05.D
Universities	3.18
V	
Valid contract, elements of	2.05
Vendor Data Record, STD 204	7.25
Vendor name change or vendor change	3.09.A.13
W	

Withholds	5 35.3; 7.33; 8.16 (DVBE)
WSCA/NASPO	See Leveraged Procurement Agreements